

LIABILITY NOTICE

THE DATA SPECIFIED ON THIS DOCUMENT ONLY SERVES TO DESCRIBE THE PRODUCT. NO STATEMENTS CONCERNING A CERTAIN CONDITION OR SUITABILITY FOR A CERTAIN APPLICATION CAN BE DERIVED FROM OUR INFORMATION. THE INFORMATION GIVEN DOES NOT RELEASE THE USER FROM THE OBLIGATION OF OWN JUDGMENT AND VERIFICATION. IT MUST BE REMEMBERED THAT OUR PRODUCTS ARE SUBJECT TO A NATURAL PROCESS OF WEAR AND AGING.

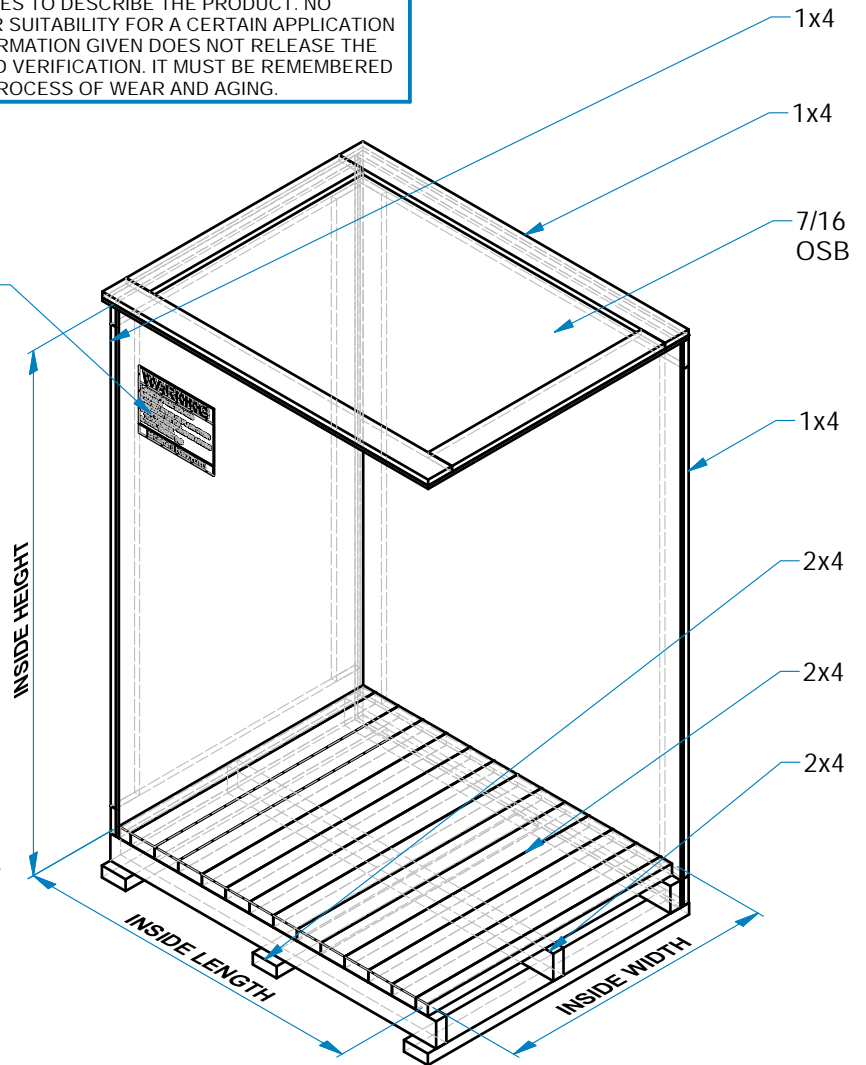
WARNING

1. PICK UP FROM THIS SIDE
2. FRAGILE
3. DO NOT STACK OR PLACE OTHER PRODUCT ON TOP.
4. USE THIS SIDE FOR EASY ACCESS TO CONTENTS.
5. TOTAL WEIGHT (kg):

Bosch Rexroth

NOTES:

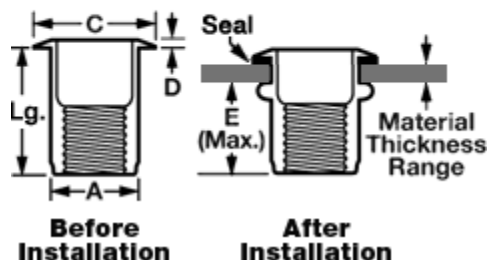
1. PRODUCT LAG BOLTED TO RUNNERS (4x)
2. LOCATE WARNING LABEL ON THE SIDE THE LIFT TRUCK IS TO LIFT FROM.
3. WEIGHT OF THE PRODUCT (INCLUDING CRATE) ADDED TO LABEL WITH PERMANENT MARKER, IN kg.
4. SCREW THE SIDE WITH THE LABEL ON IT. ALL OTHER SIDES CAN BE NAILED.
5. CRATE SUITABLE FOR CROSS BORDER SHIPMENT.
6. FOR OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS, ADD 2.5" TO LENGTH AND WIDTH, 7.75 TO HEIGHT



| | | 43" High | Inside Width (in) | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Inside Length (in) | | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | 33 1/2 | R987422146 | | | | | |
| | 45 1/2 | R987422147 | R987422153 | | | | |
| | 57 1/2 | R987422148 | R987422154 | R987422158 | | | |
| | 69 1/2 | R987422149 | R987422155 | R987422159 | R987422162 | | |
| | 81 1/2 | R987422151 | R987422156 | R987422160 | R987422163 | R987422165 | |
| | 93 1/2 | R987422152 | R987422157 | R987422161 | R987422164 | R987422166 | R987422167 |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | 67" High | Inside Width (in) | | | | |
| Inside Length (in) | | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | 33 1/2 | R987422168 | | | | | |
| | 45 1/2 | R987422169 | R987422174 | | | | |
| | 57 1/2 | R987422170 | R987422175 | R987422179 | | | |
| | 69 1/2 | R987422171 | R987422176 | R987422180 | R987422183 | | |
| | 81 1/2 | R987422172 | R987422177 | R987422181 | R987422184 | R987422186 | |
| | 93 1/2 | R987422173 | R987422178 | R987422182 | R987422185 | R987422187 | R987422188 |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | 91" High | Inside Width (in) | | | | |
| Inside Length (in) | | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
| | 33 1/2 | R987422189 | | | | | |
| | 45 1/2 | R987422190 | R987422195 | | | | |
| | 57 1/2 | R987422191 | R987422196 | R987422200 | | | |
| | 69 1/2 | R987422192 | R987422197 | R987422201 | R987422204 | | |
| | 81 1/2 | R987422193 | R987422198 | R987422202 | R987422205 | R987422208 | |
| | 93 1/2 | R987422194 | R987422199 | R987422203 | R987422207 | R987422209 | R987422210 |
| | | | | | | | |

This document, as well as the data, specifications and other information set forth in it, are the exclusive property of Bosch Rexroth AG. It may not be reproduced or given to third parties without its consent.

Threaded Inserts

[Catalog Page](#) | [Bookmark](#)


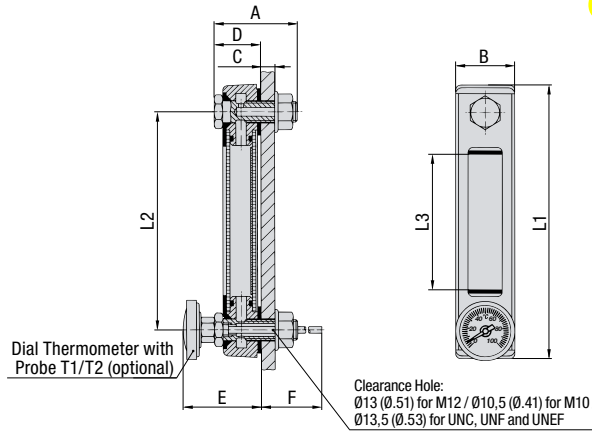
93484A752

 Packs of 5

In stock for \$10.51 per pack

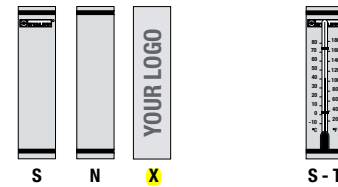
| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Type | Rivet Nuts |
| Rivet Nut, Nut Insert, or Rivet-Type | Open-End Knurled Rivet Nuts with Seal |
| Stud Type | |
| For Use With | Metal |
| Application | Create New Threads |
| Material | Steel |
| Steel Type | C1008 - C1010 |
| Finish/Coating | Zinc Yellow Chromate Plated |
| Threaded Type | Right-Hand Threaded |
| System of Measurement | Inch |
| Internal Thread Size | 3/8"-16 |
| Internal Thread Fit | 2B |
| Insert Length | .805" |
| Drill Size | 17/32" |
| Material Thickness Range | .115" - .250" |
| Dimension A | .53" |
| Dimension C | .685" |
| Dimension D | .035" |
| Dimension E | .425" |
| Rockwell Hardness | Not Rated |
| Minimum Tensile Strength | Not Rated |
| Specifications Met | Not Rated |
| Note | PVC foam seal bonded under the flange. |
| Installation Instructions | Determine material thickness. Thread nut onto mandrel of an installation tool, place in drilled hole of material, and crimp to create a backside flange. A secure permanent fit between the top flange and the crimped bottom section is formed. |
| Installation Tool | 95603A770 |

Level Gauge - Type SNA



Design of Scale Plates **Thermometer Options**

Capillary Tube Thermometer with a dual Celsius / Fahrenheit scale up to +80 °C / +180 °F



Characteristics

Visual fluid level indication in hydraulic reservoirs with maximum tank pressures not exceeding 2bar / 29PSI

Nominal Sizes and Designs

- 6 nominal sizes from 76 mm / 2.99 in to 305 mm / 12.00 in
- Display either undivided (SNA 076 ... 176) or **subdivided by strut(s) into 2 (SNA 254)** or 3 sections (SNA 305)

Please see page E5 for alternative nominal sizes and designs.

Media Compatibility

- Suitable for use with Mineral and Petroleum based hydraulic fluids (HL and HLP)

Materials

- Housing made of Steel St 12, black epoxy-coated
- Sight tube and plugs made of Polyamide (PA)
- Sealings made of NBR (Buna-N®)
- Scale plate made of PVC

Special sight tube materials for improved UV or chemical resistance and use with special media (such as bio-degradable fluids, diesel oils, gasolines, etc.) as well as special sealing materials, e.g. FPM (Viton®), and scale plate materials, e.g. Aluminium, are available on request.

Please see page E5 for alternative housing materials.

Technical Data

- IP 65 protection rating: Dust tight and protected against water jets (IP 67 on request)
- Operating temperature range: -30 °C ... +80 °C / -22 °F ... +176 °F
- Recommended tightening torque: 8N·m / 5.9ft·lb

Accessories / Options

- Red / blue capillary tube thermometers with a dual Celsius / Fahrenheit scale and a temperature display range of up to +80 °C / +180 °F**
- Dial thermometers with probe and a Celsius or a dual Celsius / Fahrenheit scale with a temperature display range of up to +100 °C / +212 °F
- Thermo Switches
- Temperature Sensors

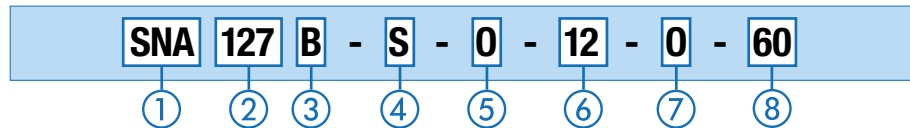
Please see pages E8 and E9 for details.

Dimensions

Maximum admissible tolerance for the bolt center spacing (dimension L2) according to DIN ISO 2768-f: ±0,20mm / .008in for all nominal sizes.

| Nominal Size | Dimensions (mm/in) | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|------|----------|------|------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------|------|
| | A | B | C (Max.) | D | E | F (with T1) | F (with T2) | L1 | L2 | L3 |
| SNA 076 | 45 | 34,5 | 8 | 27 | 43,5 | 165,5 | 265,5 | 108 | 76 | 31 |
| | 1.77 | 1.36 | .32 | 1.06 | 1.71 | 6.52 | 10.45 | 4.25 | 2.99 | 1.22 |
| SNA 127 | 45 | 34,5 | 8 | 27 | 43,5 | 165,5 | 265,5 | 159 | 127 | 76 |
| | 1.77 | 1.36 | .32 | 1.06 | 1.71 | 6.52 | 10.45 | 6.26 | 5.00 | 2.99 |
| SNA 150 | 45 | 34,5 | 8 | 27 | 43,5 | 165,5 | 265,5 | 182 | 150 | 99 |
| | 1.77 | 1.36 | .32 | 1.06 | 1.71 | 6.52 | 10.45 | 7.17 | 5.91 | 3.90 |
| SNA 176 | 45 | 34,5 | 8 | 27 | 43,5 | 165,5 | 265,5 | 208 | 176 | 124 |
| | 1.77 | 1.36 | .32 | 1.06 | 1.71 | 6.52 | 10.45 | 8.19 | 6.93 | 4.88 |
| SNA 254 | 45 | 34,5 | 8 | 27 | 43,5 | 165,5 | 265,5 | 285 | 254 | 192 |
| | 1.77 | 1.36 | .32 | 1.06 | 1.71 | 6.52 | 10.45 | 11.22 | 10.00 | 7.56 |
| SNA 305 | 45 | 34,5 | 8 | 27 | 43,5 | 165,5 | 265,5 | 336 | 305 | 244 |
| | 1.77 | 1.36 | .32 | 1.06 | 1.71 | 6.52 | 10.45 | 13.23 | 12.00 | 9.61 |

Order Codes



1 Type

Level Gauge with visual fluid level indication **SNA**

2 Nominal Size

- SNA 076 (nominal size of 76 mm / 2.99 in) **076**
- SNA 127 (nominal size of 127 mm / 5.00 in) **127**
- SNA 150 (nominal size of 150 mm / 5.91 in) **150**
- SNA 176 (nominal size of 176 mm / 6.93 in) **176**
- SNA 254 (nominal size of 254 mm / 10.00 in) **254**
- SNA 305 (nominal size of 305 mm / 12.00 in) **305**

Please see page E5 for alternative nominal sizes.

3 Sealing Material

- NBR (Buna-N®) (standard option) **B**
- FPM (Viton®) **V**

4 Design of Scale Plate

- With STAUFF logo (standard option) **S**
- Neutral design without any logo **N**
- Custom-designed scale plate (please specify) **X**

5 Thermometer Option

- Supplied without thermometer **0**
- Red Capillary Tube thermometer on scale plate **T**
- Blue Capillary Tube thermometer on scale plate **TB**
- Dial thermometer with probe (200 mm / 7.87 in) and a Celsius scale up to 100 °C **T1C**
- Dial thermometer with probe (300 mm / 11.81 in) and a Celsius scale up to 100 °C **T2C**
- Dial thermometer with probe (200 mm / 7.87 in) and a dual scale up to 100 °C / 212 °F **T1CF**
- Dial thermometer with probe (300 mm / 11.81 in) and a dual scale up to 100 °C / 212 °F **T2CF**

6 Banjo Bolt Size

- Metric ISO thread M12 (standard option) **12**
- Metric ISO thread M10 **10**
- Unified coarse thread 1/2-13 UNC **U1**
- Unified fine thread 1/2-20 UNF (special option) **U2**
- Unified extra-fine thread 1/2-28 UNEF (special option) **U3**

7 Thermo Switch / Temperature Sensor Option

- Supplied without Thermo Switch / Temperature Sensor **-**
- Thermo Switch TS-SNA/SNK; Break contact (normally closed); Equipped with standard connector **0**
- Thermo Switch TS-SNA/SNK; Break contact (normally closed); Equipped with connector M12 **0D**
- Thermo Switch TS-SNA/SNK; Make contact (normally open); Equipped with standard connector **C**
- Thermo Switch TS-SNA/SNK; Make contact (normally open); Equipped with connector M12 **CD**
- Temperature Sensor TS-SNA/SNK-PT100; Equipped with connector M12 **PT100**

Thermo Switches / Temperature Sensors only available for banjo bolt size M12. Please see pages E8 and E9 for details.

8 Switching Temperature

- Contact switches at +60 °C / +140 °F **60**
- Contact switches at +70 °C / +158 °F **70**
- Contact switches at +80 °C / +176 °F **80**
- Contact switches at +90 °C / +194 °F **90**

Only to be indicated when using a Thermo Switch.

Options T1C/T1CF and T2C/T2 CF are not available for banjo bolt size M10 and not be used in conjunction with Thermo Switches or Temperature Sensors. Please see page E8 for details.

Breathing filter

Type FEF 0, FEF 1

RD 51513
Edition: 2019-12



- ▶ Size 0 ... 1
- ▶ Flow, max.: 400 l/min [106 gpm]
- ▶ Connection up to DN 30, up to DN 55
- ▶ Operating temperature -30 °C to +100 °C [-22 °F to 212 °F]

Features

- ▶ Special highly efficient filter materials
- ▶ Air filtration in hydraulic and lubricating oil tanks
- ▶ Prevention of initial damage of pumps, bearings and system components
- ▶ Filter rating optional 10 µm [10 micron] (paper) or 3 µm [3 micron] (micro glass)

Contents

| | |
|---|------|
| Features | 1 |
| Ordering code | 2, 3 |
| Order example and Preferred types | 3 |
| Function, section | 4 |
| Technical data | 5 |
| Compatibility with permitted hydraulic fluids | 5 |
| Areas of application of the breathing and air bleed filter in hydraulic systems | 5 |
| Dimensions | 6, 7 |
| Mounting, Commissioning, Maintenance | 8 |
| Tightening torques | 8 |
| Exchanging the cap | 8 |
| Directives and standardization | 9 |
| Intended use | 10 |
| Improper use | 10 |

Ordering code

Breathing filter Type FEF 1

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|-------|---|--|
| 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | | | | | |
| FEF | 1 | - | 2X | / | - | M | - | K | - | ES100 | - | |

Design

| | | |
|----|------------------------------|-----|
| 01 | Filling and breathing filter | FEF |
| 02 | Size | 1 |

Component series

| | | |
|----|--|----|
| 03 | Component series 20 ... 29 (20 ... 29: unchanged installation and connection dimensions) | 2X |
|----|--|----|

Filter rating in µm

| | | | |
|----|----------|-----------------------------|------|
| 04 | Absolute | Micro glass, not cleanable | H3V3 |
| | Nominal | Filter paper, not cleanable | P10 |

Seal

| | | |
|----|-----------|---|
| 05 | NBR seals | M |
|----|-----------|---|

Material

| | | |
|----|------------------|---|
| 06 | CED-coated steel | K |
|----|------------------|---|

Supplementary information

| | | |
|----|---|-------|
| 07 | Filling strainer, length 100 mm [3.94 in] | ES100 |
| 08 | Chain | KT |
| | Side clip | L |
| | Backflow prevention | R |

Order example and Preferred types¹⁾

Order example

Preferred types

| Material number | Description | Material number | Description |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| R928052084 | FEF1-2X/H3V3-M-K-ES100-L | R928052084 | FEF1-2X/H3V3-M-K-ES100-L |
| | | R928052088 | FEF1-2X/H3V3-M-K-ES100 |
| | | R928052102 | FEF1-2X/P10-M-K-ES100 |
| | | R928052112 | FEF1-2X/H3V3-M-K-ES100-R |
| | | R928058351 | FEF1-2X/H3V3-M-K-ES100-KT |
| | | R928058352 | FEF1-2X/P10-M-K-ES100-KT |
| R928018808 | FEF 0 P10-F00 | R928018808 | FEF 0 P10-F00 |

¹⁾ Further versions are available on request.

Function, section

Combination of flange-mounting filling filter and cap removable over the bayonet lock as air breather with internal filter element. The filter element must be exchanged with the cap. The breathing filters are used in hydraulic systems for filtration of the suction air of the fluid tank. They are designed for installation on fluid tanks.

Depending on the process cycles, the air and contamination are drawn into the fluid tank. By use of our breathing filters, air circulation at the fluid tank can still be ensured and the system be protected against contamination.

They basically consist of a cap (1) with bayonet lock including filter element (2) as well as a base (3) with filling strainer (4) for mounting at the tank.

Via the bayonet lock, the cap (1) is connected to the base (3). The contaminated air flow is directed via opening (A) through the filter element and into the fluid tank (T). Before entering the fluid tank, any air is filtered. The out-flowing air is also directed through the filter element.

Type FEF 0

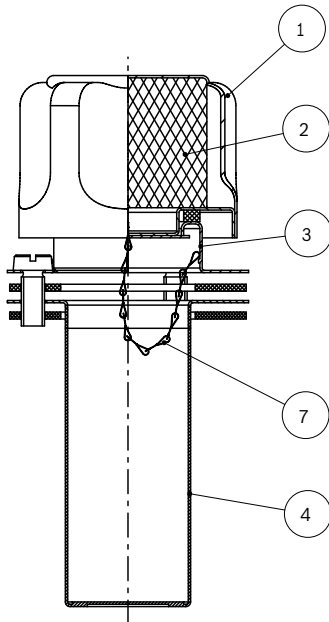
By default, the cap (1) is connected via a chain (7) to the base (3).

Type FEF 1

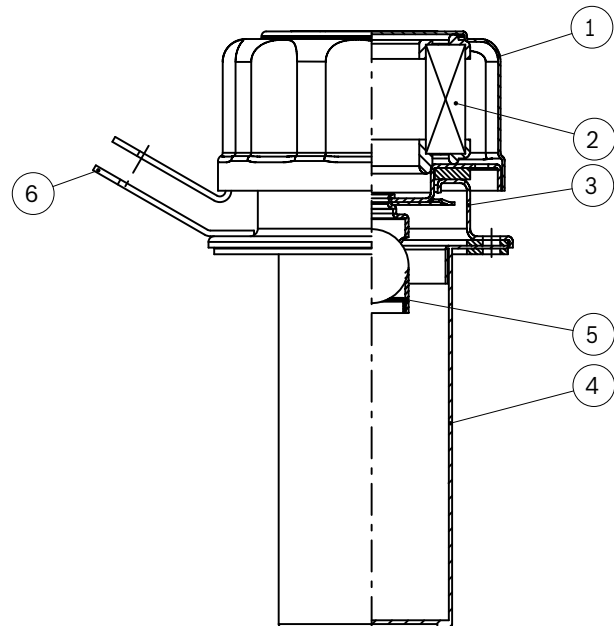
The filter is optionally available with return flow protection (amending specification of R (5)). Additionally, a configuration with lockable lateral clip (amending specification of L (6)) can be realized. The cap (1) can also be connected to the base (3) via a chain (amending specification of KT) to prevent loss of the cap.

The scope of delivery of both breathing filters includes slotted hexagon socket head cap screws, galvanized, M5x12 DIN84 4.8.

Type FEF 0



Type FEF 1



Technical data

(For applications outside these parameters, please consult us!)

| General | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Installation position | | Vertical | |
| Operating temperature range | °C [°F] | -30...+100 [- 22...+212] | |
| Ambient temperature range | °C [°F] | -30...+100 [- 22...+212] | |
| Storage conditions | °C [°F] | -30...+100 [- 22...+212] | |
| Connection | NG | 0 | 1 |
| | Standard | up to DN 30 | up to DN 55 |
| Material | ▶ Cap | Galvanized steel Fibers (organic or inorganic); Polyurethane end disks | CED-coated steel Fibers (organic or inorganic); Polyurethane end disks |
| | ▶ Seals | NBR-bound cellulose fibers | NBR |
| | ▶ Flange | Galvanized steel | CED-coated steel |
| | ▶ Filling strainer | Galvanized steel / rating 800 µm | Galvanized steel / rating 500 µm |
| | ▶ Hexagon socket head cap screw | Cylinder head screw M5x12 DIN84 Material 4.8 | |
| Weight | kg [lbs] | 0,17 [0.37] | 0,32 [0.71] |

Compatibility with permitted hydraulic fluids

| Hydraulic fluid | Classification | Suitable sealing materials | Standards |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| Mineral oil | HLP | NBR | DIN 51524 |



Important information on hydraulic fluids:

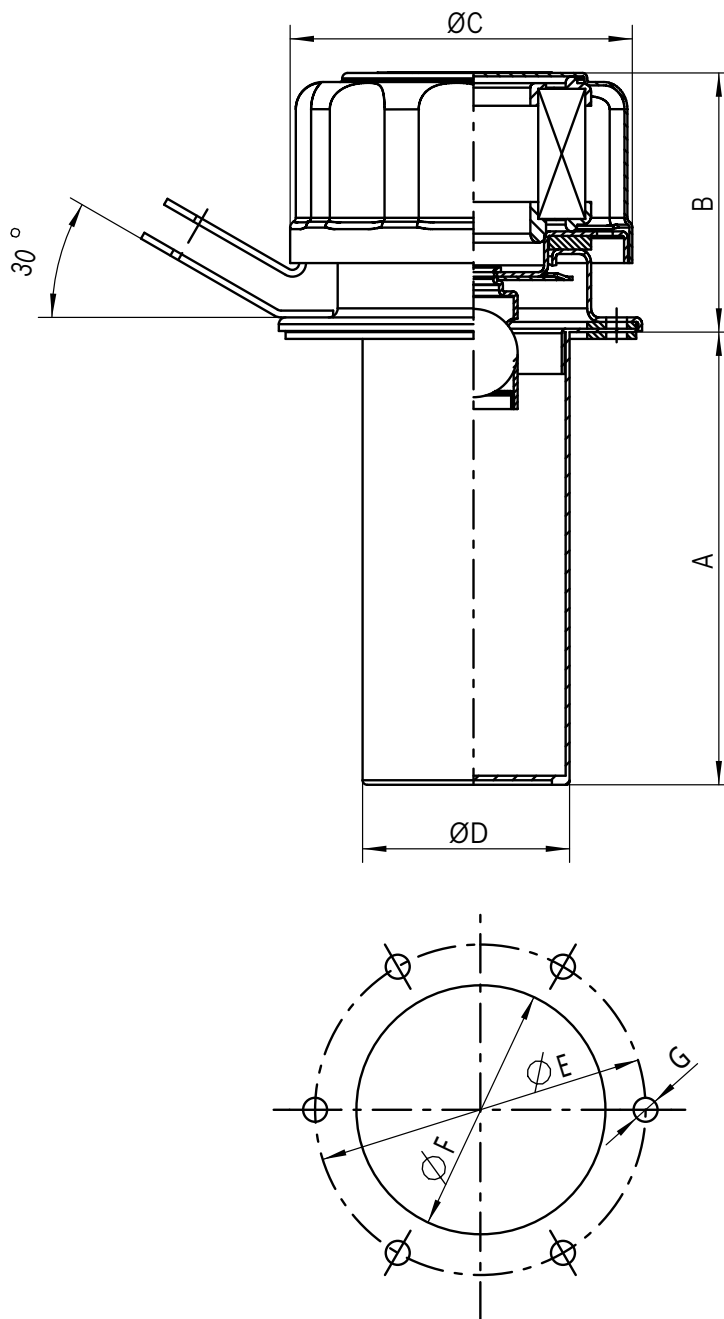
- ▶ For more information and data on the use of other hydraulic fluids, please refer to data sheet 90220 or contact us.

The following table shows the areas of application of the breathing and air bleed filter in hydraulic systems.

| Type | Capacity fluctuation | | Comment |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|
| | Maximum air flow at a pressure differential of 0,01 bar [0.15 psi] l/min [gpm] at pure element | | |
| | Standard hydraulic range | Use in potentially explosive areas (see directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX)) | |
| FEF 0 P10-F00 | 42 l/min [11.1 gpm] | 21 l/min [5.5 gpm] | - |
| FEF1-2X/*-M-K-ES100 | 400 l/min [106 gpm] | 200 l/min [52.8 gpm] | * Includes all variants except versions with R |
| FEF1-2X/*-M-K-ES100-R | 85 l/min [22.5 gpm] | 42 l/min [11.1 gpm] | * Includes all variants including versions with R |

Dimensions: FEF 1

(dimensions in mm [inch])



| A | B | Ø C | Ø D | Ø E | Ø F | G |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----|
| 100 [3.94] | 56 [2.2] | 81 [3.19] | 49 [1.93] | 73 [2.87] | 55 [2.17] | M5 |

Mounting, Commissioning, Maintenance

Mounting

- ▶ Filter connection must correspond to the hole pattern (DIN 24557-2) at the tank.
- ▶ Position the seal on the hole pattern at the tank, insert the filling strainer and apply the second seal.
- ▶ Over the flange, all parts are fitted at the tank. For this purpose, the screws included in the scope of delivery (see tightening torques) must be used.
- ▶ Screw-in the cap in clockwise direction (see tightening torques).
- ▶ We recommend a minimum clearance of 140 mm [5.51 inch] between filter and oil level.

Tightening torques

| Cap | | FEF... |
|--|------------|------------|
| Tightening torque with $\mu_{\text{total}} = 0.14$ | Nm [lb-ft] | 30 [22] |
| Screws M5 | Nm [lb-ft] | 0,9 [0.66] |

Commissioning

For commissioning of the system, no measures must be taken regarding the breathing filter.

Maintenance

Exchanging the cap:

The cap with integrated filter element must be replaced at least every 6 months. The degree of contamination of the filter element can be indicated by means of vacuum monitoring at the tank (see accessories). We recommend changing the cap at an underpressure of 0.05 bar [0.73 psi].

Exchanging the cap

| Filter application range | Environmental conditions medium dust content | Maintenance interval |
|--------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| General mechanical engineering | 9...25 mg/m ³ [0.05...0.14 oz/in ³] | 4000 h |
| Heavy industry | 50...80 mg/m ³ [0.29...0.46 oz/in ³] | 3000 h |
| Mobile hydraulics | 30...100 mg/m ³ [0.17...0.58 oz/in ³] | 3000 h |

Directives and standardization

Product validation

Rexroth filters, the filter elements built into them and filter accessories are tested and quality-monitored according to different ISO test standards:

| | |
|--|-------------------|
| Filtration performance test (multipass test) | ISO 16889:2008-06 |
| Compatibility with hydraulic fluid | ISO 2943:1998-11 |

The development, manufacture and assembly of Rexroth industrial filters and Rexroth filter elements is carried out within the framework of a certified quality management system in accordance with ISO 9001:2000.

Classification according to the Pressure Equipment Directive

Bosch Rexroth FEF1 breathing and air bleed filters according to data sheet 51513 are not classified as devices or components according to Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU (PED).

Use in potentially explosive areas according to directive 2014/34/EU:

This filter is not classified as device or component according to directive 2014/34/EU and does not bear a CE mark. It has been proven with the ignition risk analysis that this breathing filter does not have own ignition sources according to DIN EN ISO 80079-36.

The filter can be used for the following potentially explosive atmospheres:

| | Zone suitability | |
|------|------------------|----|
| Gas | 1 | 2 |
| Dust | 21 | 22 |

| Breathing filter | | | |
|------------------------------------|------|---------------------|---|
| Use/assignment | | Gas 2G | Dust 2D |
| Assignment | | Ex h IIC T4...T1 Gb | Ex h IIC T100°C...T450°C Db ¹⁾ |
| Minimum conductivity of the medium | pS/m | min | 300 |
| Dust accumulation | | max | 0,5 mm [0.019 inch] |

¹⁾ The temperature depends on the temperature of the medium in the filter and must not exceed the value specified here.

Intended use

This filter consists of a filter cap with bayonet lock and filter element, base and filling strainer which serve as components in the sense of the EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC in hydraulic machinery for the separation of dirt particles.

This filter may be used under the following boundary conditions and limits:

- ▶ Only in systems with fluids of group 2, according to Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.
- ▶ Only according to the application and environmental conditions in the section "Technical data"
- ▶ Only in compliance with the specified performance limits in the section "Technical data"; extended operational durability/load cycles on request
- ▶ Only with hydraulic fluids and the intended seals according to the section „Compatibility with hydraulic fluids”
- ▶ Use in potentially explosive areas according to the section „Directives and standardization”.
- ▶ The notes regarding the operating modes according to the section „Assembly, commissioning, maintenance” must be observed.
- ▶ Compliance with application and environmental conditions according to the technical data.
- ▶ Compliance with the specified performance limits.
- ▶ Use in the original condition, without damage.
- ▶ For any maintenance including replacement of the filter cap, original Bosch Rexroth spare parts must always be used.
- ▶ Repair by the customer, particularly at pressurized components, is inadmissible.
- ▶ This filter is exclusively intended for professional use and not for private use.
- ▶ The filter cap may only be used as spare part if it is combined with the original Bosch Rexroth base.
- ▶ Regarding the installation position, it must be ensured that the filter cap is always aligned to „12 o'clock“.

Improper use

Any use deviating from the intended use is improper and thus not admissible.

Improper use of the filters includes:

- ▶ Incorrect storage
- ▶ Incorrect transport
- ▶ Lack of cleanliness during storage, assembly and operation
- ▶ Incorrect installation
- ▶ Use of inappropriate/non-admissible hydraulic fluids
- ▶ Exceedance of the specified maximum pressures and load cycles
- ▶ Operation outside the approved temperature range
- ▶ Installation and operation in an inadmissible device group or category
- ▶ Operation outside the specified limits for the operating voltage, see the section „Technical data“

Bosch Rexroth AG does not assume any liability for damage caused by improper use. The user assumes all risks involved with improper use.

Bosch Rexroth AG
Ketsch plant
Hardtwaldstr. 43
68775 Ketsch, Germany
Phone +49 (0) 62 02 / 603-0
filter-support@boschrexroth.de
www.boschrexroth.de

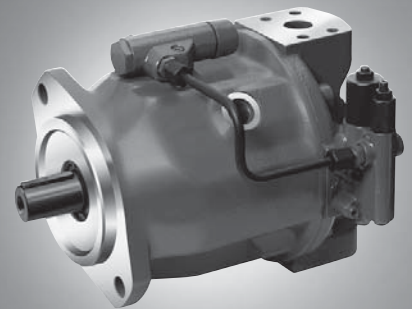
© All rights to this document are the property of Bosch Rexroth AG, including registrations of industrial property rights. It must not be reproduced or transferred to third parties without our consent.
The data specified only serves to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification.
It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.

Axial Piston Variable Pump (A)A10VSO (US-Version)

RA-A 92711/04.12 1/44
Ersetzt: 07.09
and RE 92707/11.10

Data sheet

Series 31
Size NG18 to 140
Nominal pressure 4000 psi (280 bar)
Peak pressure 5100 psi (350 bar)
Open circuit



Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Type code for standard program | 2 |
| Technical data | 4 |
| DG – Two-point control, directly operated | 9 |
| DR – Pressure control | 10 |
| DRG – Pressure control, remotely operated | 11 |
| DFR/DFR1 – Pressure and flow control | 12 |
| DFLR – Pressure, flow and power control | 13 |
| ED – Electro-hydraulic pressure control | 14 |
| ER – Electro-hydraulic pressure control | 15 |
| Dimensions size 18 to 140 | 16 |
| Dimensions through drive | 34 |
| Summary mounting options | 37 |
| Combination pumps | 38 |
| Connector for solenoids | 39 |
| Installation instructions | 40 |
| Tightening torques | 43 |
| General instructions | 44 |

Features

- Variable pump in axial piston swashplate design for hydrostatic drives in an open circuit
- The flow is proportional to the drive speed and the displacement
- The flow can be steplessly varied by adjustment of the swashplate angle.
- 2 case drain ports
- Excellent suction characteristics
- Low noise level
- Long service life
- Axial and radial load capacity of drive shaft
- Favorable power/weight ratio
- Versatile controller range
- Short control time
- The through drive is suitable for adding gear pumps and axial piston pumps up to the same size, i.e., 100% through drive.

Type code for standard program

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----------------|----------|----|----|----------|-----------|----|----------|----------|----|----|----|----|----|
| | (A)A10VS | O | | | / | 31 | | - | V | | | | | |
| 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | | 06 | 07 | | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |

| Version | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | |
|---------|--|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|---|
| 01 | Standard version (without symbol) | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | |
| | HFA, HFB, HFC hydraulic fluid (except for Skydrol) | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | E |
| | High-speed version | - | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | H |

| Axial piston unit | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | |
|-------------------|---|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|--------|
| 02 | Swashplate design, variable, nominal pressure 4000 psi (280 bar), maximum pressure 5100 psi (350 bar) | ● | - | - | - | - | - | A10VS |
| | | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | AA10VS |

| Operation mode | | |
|----------------|--------------------|---|
| 03 | Pump, open circuit | O |

| Size (NG) | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 |
|-----------|--|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 04 | Geometric displacement, see table of values on pages 6 and 7 | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 |

| Control device | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | |
|----------------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|-----|--------------------|--------------------|
| 05 | Two-point control, directly operated | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | DG |
| | Pressure control | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | DR |
| | with flow control, hydraulic | | | | | | | |
| | X-T open | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | DFR |
| | X-T closed | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | DFR1 |
| | pressure and swivel-angle control, electric | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | DFE1 ¹⁾ |
| | with pressure cut-off, remotely operated | | | | | | | |
| | hydraulic | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | DRG |
| | electrical negative characteristic | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ED71 |
| | 12V | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ED72 |
| positive characteristic | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ER71 ²⁾ | |
| 12V | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ER72 ²⁾ | |
| 24V | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ER72 ²⁾ | |
| Pressure, flow and power control | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | DFLR |

| Series | | |
|--------|-------------------|----|
| 06 | Series 3, Index 1 | 31 |

| Direction of rotation | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 07 | Viewed on drive shaft | clockwise |
| | | counter clockwise |
| | | R |
| | | L |

| Seals | | |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| 08 | FKM (fluor-caoutchouc) | V |

1) See RE 30030

2) The following must be taken into account during project planning:

Excessive current levels ($I > 1200$ mA with 12 V or $I > 600$ mA with 24 V) to the ER solenoid can result in undesired increase of pressure which can lead to pump or system damage:

- Use I_{max} current limiter solenoids.

- A sandwich plate pressure reducing valve can be used to protect the pump in the event of overflow.

An accessory kit with pressure reducing sandwich plate can be ordered from Rexroth under part number R902490825.

● = available

○ = on request

- = not available

Type code for standard program

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----------------|----------|----|----|----------|-----------|----|----------|----------|----|----|----|----|----|
| | (A)A10VS | O | | | / | 31 | | - | V | | | | | |
| 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | | 06 | 07 | | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |

| Drive shaft | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | |
|-------------|---|--|----|----|----|-----|-----|---|
| 09 | Splined shaft ANSI B92.1a | standard shaft | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | S |
| | | similar to shaft "S" however for higher input torque | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | - |
| | reduced diameter, not for through drive | ● | - | - | - | ● | - | U |
| | Parallel keyed shaft ISO 3019-1 | not for through drive | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | K |

| Mounting flange | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | | |
|-----------------|------------|--------|----|----|----|-----|-----|---|---|
| 10 | ISO 3019-1 | 2-hole | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | C |
| | | 4-hole | - | - | - | - | - | ● | D |

| Service line port | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | |
|-------------------|---|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|
| 11 | SAE flange ports on opposite side, UNC fastening thread | ● | ● | ● | - | ● | ● | 62 |
| | | - | - | - | ● | - | - | 92 |

| Through drive | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|-------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | without through drive | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | N00 | |
| 12 | Flange ISO 3019-1 | coupling for splined shaft ¹⁾ | | | | | | | |
| | Diameter | diameter | | | | | | | |
| | 82-2 (A) | 5/8 in | 9T 16/32DP | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | K01 |
| | | 3/4 in | 11T 16/32DP | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | K52 |
| | 101-2 (B) | 7/8 in | 13T 16/32DP | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | K68 |
| | | 1 in | 15T 16/32DP | - | - | ● | ● | ● | K04 |
| | 127-2 (C) | 1 1/4 in | 14T 12/24DP | - | - | - | ● | ● | K07 |
| 1 1/2 in | | 17T 12/24DP | - | - | - | - | ● | K24 | |
| 152-4 (D) | 1 3/4 in | 13T 8/16DP | - | - | - | - | ● | K17 | |

| Connectors for solenoids ²⁾ | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | |
|--|---|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|---|
| 13 | HIRSCHMANN connector – without suppressor diode | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | H |

1) Coupling for splined shaft as per ANSI B92.1a

2) Connectors for other electric components can deviate.

● = available ○ = on request - = not available

Technical data

Hydraulic fluid

Before starting project planning, please refer to our data sheets RE 90220 (mineral oil) and RE 90221 (environmentally acceptable hydraulic fluids) and RE 90223 (HF-fluids) for detailed information regarding the choice of hydraulic fluid and application conditions.

When using environmentally acceptable hydraulic fluids, the limitations regarding technical data and seals must be observed. Please contact us. When ordering, indicate the hydraulic fluid that is to be used.

Operating viscosity range

For optimum efficiency and service life we recommend that the operating viscosity (at operating temperature) be selected in the range

$$v_{opt} = \text{opt. operating viscosity } 80 - 170 \text{ SUS (16 ... 36 mm}^2\text{/s)}$$

referred to reservoir temperature (open circuit).

Limits of viscosity range

For critical operating conditions the following values apply:

$$n_{min} = 60 \text{ SUS (10 mm}^2\text{/s)}$$

short-term ($t \leq 1 \text{ min}$)
at max perm. case drain temp. of 195 °F (90 °C).

Please also ensure that the max. case drain temperature of 195 °F (90 °C) is not exceeded in localized areas (for instance, in the bearing area). The fluid temperature in the bearing area is approx. 7 °F (5 K) higher than the average case drain temperature.

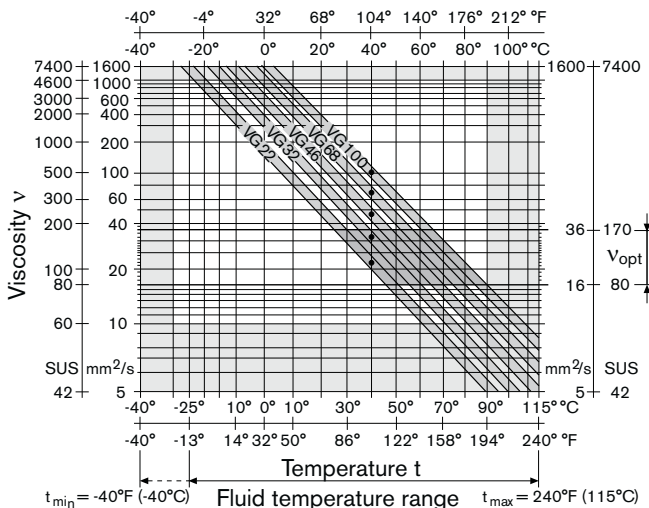
$$n_{max} = 4640 \text{ SUS (1000 mm}^2\text{/s)}$$

short-term ($t \leq 1 \text{ min}$)
on cold start
($p \leq 435 \text{ psi (30 bar)}$), $n \leq 1000 \text{ rpm}$,
 $t_{min} -13 \text{ °F (-25 °C)}$)

Depending on the installation situation, special measures are necessary at temperatures between -40 °F (-40 °C) and -13 °F (-25 °C). Please contact us.

For detailed information on operation with low temperatures see data sheet RE 90300-03-B.

Selection diagram



Notes on the choice of hydraulic fluid

In order to select the correct hydraulic fluid, it is necessary to know the operating temperature in the reservoir (open circuit) in relation to the ambient temperature.

The hydraulic fluid should be selected so that within the operating temperature range, the viscosity lies within the optimum range (v_{opt}), see shaded section of the selection diagram. We recommend to select the higher viscosity grade in each case.

Example: at an ambient temperature of X °F (°C) the operating temperature is 140 °F (60 °C). In the optimum operating viscosity range (v_{opt} ; shaded area) this corresponds to viscosity grades VG 46 resp. VG 68; VG 68 should be selected.

Important:

The case drain temperature is influenced by pressure and input speed and is always higher than the reservoir temperature. However, at no point in the component may the temperature exceed 195 °F (90 °C). The temperature difference specified on the left is to be taken into account when determining the viscosity in the bearing.

If the above conditions cannot be met, due to extreme operating parameters please contact us.

Filtration of the hydraulic fluid

The finer the filtration the better the cleanliness level of the hydraulic fluid and the longer the service life of the axial piston unit.

In order to guarantee the functional reliability of the axial piston unit it is necessary to carry out a gravimetric evaluation of the hydraulic fluid to determine the particle contamination and the cleanliness level according to ISO 4406. A cleanliness level of at least 20/18/15 must be maintained.

At very high hydraulic fluid temperatures (195 °F (90 °C) to maximum 239 °F (115 °C)), a cleanliness level of at least 19/17/14 according to ISO 4406 is necessary.

If the above cleanliness levels cannot be maintained, please contact us.

Technical data

Operating pressure range

Pressure at service line port B

Nominal pressure p_{nom} _____ 4000 psi (280 bar) absolute

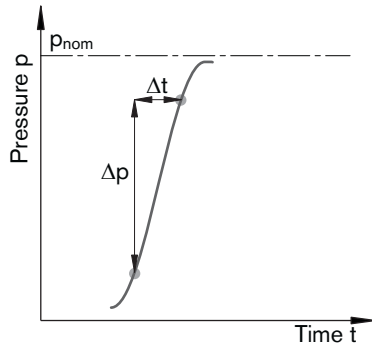
Maximum pressure p_{max} _____ 5100 psi (350 bar) absolute

Single operating period _____ 2.5 ms

Total operating period _____ 300 h

Min. pressure (high-pressure side) _____ 145 psi (10 bar) absolute¹⁾

Rate of pressure change $R_{A\ max}$ _____ 232060 psi/s (16000 bar/s)



Pressure at suction port S (inlet)

Minimum pressure $p_{S\ min}$ _____ 12 psi (0.8 bar) absolute

Maximum pressure $p_{S\ max}$ _____ 145 psi (10 bar)¹⁾ absolute

Note

Please contact us for values for other hydraulic fluids.

Case drain pressure

Maximum permissible case drain pressure (at port L, L₁):

Maximum 7 psi (0.5 bar) higher than the inlet pressure at port S, however not higher than 30 psi (2 bar) absolute.

$p_{L\ max\ abs}$ _____ 30 psi (2 bar) absolute¹⁾

¹⁾ Other values on request

Definition

Nominal pressure p_{nom}

The nominal pressure corresponds to the maximum design pressure.

Maximum pressure p_{max}

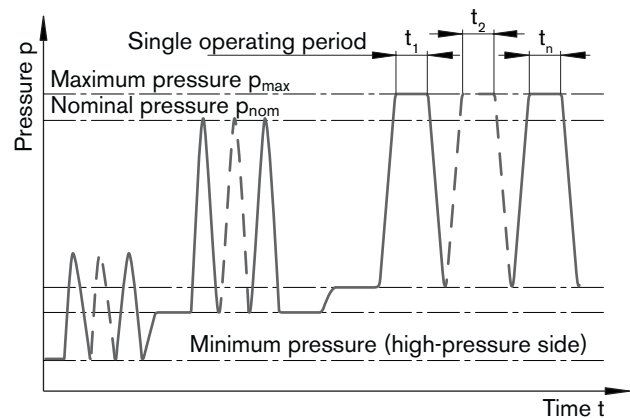
The maximum pressure corresponds to the maximum operating pressure within the single operating period. The total of the single operating periods must not exceed the total operating period.

Minimum pressure (high-pressure side)

Minimum pressure in the high-pressure side (port B) that is required in order to prevent damage to the axial piston unit. The minimum pressure depends on the speed and displacement of the axial piston unit.

Rate of pressure change R_A

Maximum permissible pressure build-up and pressure reduction speed with a pressure change over the entire pressure range.



Total operating period = $t_1 + t_2 + \dots + t_n$

Technical data, standard unit

Table of values (theoretical values, without efficiencies and tolerances: values rounded)

| Size | NG | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 |
|---|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Geometrical displacement per revolution | | | | | | | | |
| | $V_{g \max}$ | in ³ (cm ³) | 1.10 (18) | 1.71 (28) | 2.75 (45) | 4.33 (71) | 6.10 (100) | 8.54 (140) |
| Speed ¹⁾ | | | | | | | | |
| | maximum at $V_{g \max}$ | n_{nom} rpm | 3300 | 3000 | 2600 | 2200 | 2000 | 1800 |
| | maximum at $V_g < V_{g \max}$ | $n_{\text{max perm}}$ rpm | 3900 | 3600 | 3100 | 2600 | 2400 | 2100 |
| Flow | | | | | | | | |
| | at n_{nom} and $V_{g \max}$ | $q_{v \max}$ gpm (l/min) | 15.7 (59) | 22 (84) | 31 (117) | 41 (156) | 53 (200) | 67 (252) |
| | at $n_E = 1800$ rpm and $V_{g \max}$ | $q_{vE \max}$ gpm (l/min) | 7.2 (32) | 13.3 (59) | 21.4 (81) | 33.8 (128) | 47.6 (180) | 67 (252) |
| Power at $\Delta p = 4000$ psi (280 bar) | | | | | | | | |
| | at n_{nom} , $V_{g \max}$ | P_{\max} HP (kW) | 36 (28) | 51 (39) | 72 (55) | 96 (73) | 124 (93) | 156 (118) |
| | at $n_E = 1800$ rpm and $V_{g \max}$ | $P_{E \max}$ HP (kW) | 19 (15) | 31 (24) | 50 (38) | 91 (69) | 111 (84) | 156 (118) |
| Torque | | | | | | | | |
| | at $V_{g \max}$ and $\Delta p = 4000$ psi (280 bar) | T_{\max} lb-ft (Nm) | 58 (80) | 91 (125) | 146 (200) | 230 (316) | 324 (445) | 453 (623) |
| | $\Delta p = 1450$ psi (100 bar) | T lb-ft (Nm) | 14.6 (30) | 33 (45) | 53 (72) | 83 (113) | 117 (159) | 164 (223) |
| Rotary stiffness, drive shaft | | | | | | | | |
| | S | c lb-ft/rad (Nm/rad) | 8082 (11087) | 16400 (22317) | 27560 (37500) | 53018 (71884) | 89348 (121142) | 125042 (169537) |
| | R | c lb-ft/rad (Nm/rad) | 10870 (14850) | 19400 (26360) | 30240 (41025) | 56456 (76545) | – (–) | – (–) |
| | U | c lb-ft/rad (Nm/rad) | 5946 (8090) | – (–) | – (–) | – (–) | 67180 (91093) | – (–) |
| | K | c lb-ft/rad (Nm/rad) | 9805 (13340) | 19712 (26189) | 32270 (43905) | 60352 (82112) | 99448 (135303) | 144680 (188406) |
| Moment of inertial rotary group | | | | | | | | |
| | J_{TW} | lbs-ft ² (kgm ²) | 0.022 (0.00093) | 0.0403 (0.0017) | 0.0783 (0.0033) | 0.1970 (0.0083) | 0.3963 (0.0167) | 0.5743 (0.0242) |
| Angular acceleration, maximum ²⁾ | | | | | | | | |
| | α | rad/s ² | 6800 | 5500 | 4000 | 3300 | 2700 | 2700 |
| Filling capacity | | | | | | | | |
| | V | gal (L) | 0.1 (0.4) | 0.2 (0.7) | 0.26 (1.0) | 0.4 (1.6) | 0.6 (2.2) | 0.8 (3.0) |
| Weight (without through drive) approx. m | | | | | | | | |
| | | lbs (kg) | 26.5 (12) | 33 (15) | 46 (21) | 73 (33) | 99 (45) | 132 (60) |

1) The values are applicable:

- for an absolute pressure $p_{\text{abs}} = 15$ psi (1 bar) at suction port S
- within the optimum viscosity range from $v_{\text{opt}} = 80$ to 170 SUS (16 to 36 mm²/s)
- for mineral-oil based hydraulic fluid.

2) The scope of application lies between the minimum necessary and the maximum permissible drive speeds.

Valid for external excitation (e.g. diesel engine 2- to 8-fold rotary frequency, cardan shaft 2-fold rotary frequency).

The limiting value is only valid for a single pump.

The loading capacity of the connecting parts must be taken into account.

Note

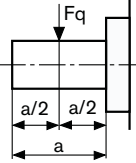
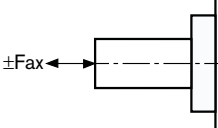
Exceeding the maximum or falling below the minimum permissible values can lead to a loss of function, a reduction in operational service life or total destruction of the axial piston unit. We recommend to check the loading through tests or calculation / simulation and comparison with the permissible values.

Determination of size

| | | | |
|--------|---|---------------|---|
| Flow | $q_v = \frac{V_g \cdot n \cdot \eta_v}{231 (1000)}$ | [gpm (l/min)] | V_g = Displacement per revolution in in ³ (cm ³) |
| | | | Δp = Differential pressure in psi (bar) |
| Torque | $T = \frac{V_g \cdot \Delta p}{24 (20) \cdot p \cdot \eta_{mh}}$ | [lb-ft (Nm)] | n = Speed in rpm |
| | | | η_v = Volumetric efficiency |
| Power | $P = \frac{2\pi \cdot T \cdot n}{33000 (60000)} = \frac{q_v \cdot \Delta p}{1714 (600) \cdot \eta_t}$ | [HP (kW)] | η_{mh} = Mechanical-hydraulic efficiency |
| | | | η_t = Total efficiency ($\eta_t = \eta_v \cdot \eta_{mh}$) |

Technical data

Permissible radial and axial loading on the drive shaft

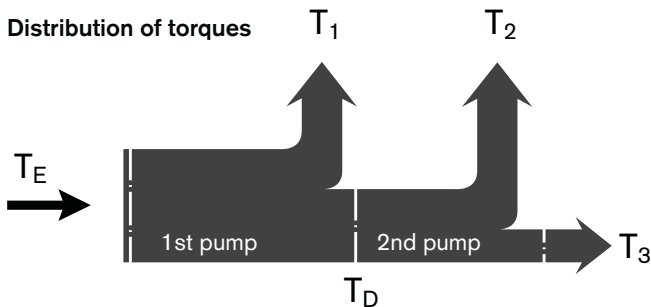
| Size | NG | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | | |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Radial force maximum at a/2 |  | $F_{q \max}$ | lbf (N) | 79 (350) | 270 (1200) | 337 (1500) | 427 (1900) | 517 (2300) | 630 (2800) |
| Axial force maximum |  | $\pm F_{ax \max}$ | lbf (N) | 157 (700) | 225 (1000) | 337 (1500) | 540 (2400) | 900 (4000) | 1080 (4800) |

Permissible input and through-drive torques

| Size | NG | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 | |
|--|--------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| Torque at $V_{g \max}$ and $\Delta p = 4000 \text{ psi (280 bar)}^1$ | T_{\max} | lb-ft (Nm) | 58 (80) | 91 (125) | 146 (200) | 230 (316) | 324 (445) | 453 (623) |
| Input torque for drive shaft, maximum ²⁾ | | | | | | | | |
| S | $T_{E \max}$ | lb-ft (Nm) | 92 (124) | 146 (198) | 235 (319) | 462 (626) | 814 (1104) | 1195 (1620) |
| | \emptyset | in | 3/4 | 7/8 | 1 | 1 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 1 3/4 |
| R | $T_{E \max}$ | lb-ft (Nm) | 118 (160) | 184 (250) | 295 (400) | 475 (644) | – (–) | – (–) |
| | \emptyset | in | 3/4 | 7/8 | 1 | 1 1/4 | – | – |
| U | $T_{E \max}$ | lb-ft (Nm) | 43 (59) | – (–) | – (–) | – (–) | 439 (595) | – (–) |
| | \emptyset | in | 5/8 | – | – | – | 1 1/4 | – |
| K | $T_{E \max}$ | lb-ft (Nm) | 77 (104) | 107 (145) | 156 (212) | 319 (433) | 553 (750) | 875 (1186) |
| | \emptyset | in | 0.7500 | 0.8750 | 1.0000 | 1.2500 | 1.5000 | 1.7500 |
| | | (mm) | (19.05) | (22.225) | (25.4) | (31.75) | (38.1) | (44.45) |
| Maximum through-drive torque for drive shaft | | | | | | | | |
| S | $T_{D \max}$ | lb-ft (Nm) | 80 (108) | 118 (160) | 235 (319) | 363 (492) | 574 (778) | 934 (1266) |
| R | $T_{D \max}$ | lb-ft (Nm) | 88 (120) | 130 (176) | 269 (365) | 404 (548) | – (–) | – (–) |
| K | $T_{D \max}$ | lb-ft (Nm) | 77 (104) | 107 (145) | 156 (212) | 319 (433) | 553 (750) | 875 (1186) |

1) Without considering efficiency

2) For drive shafts free of radial load



T_E and T_D are made up as followed:

$$T_E = T_1 + T_2 + T_3$$

$$T_D = T_2 + T_3$$

$$T_E < T_{E \max}$$

$$T_D < T_{D \max}$$

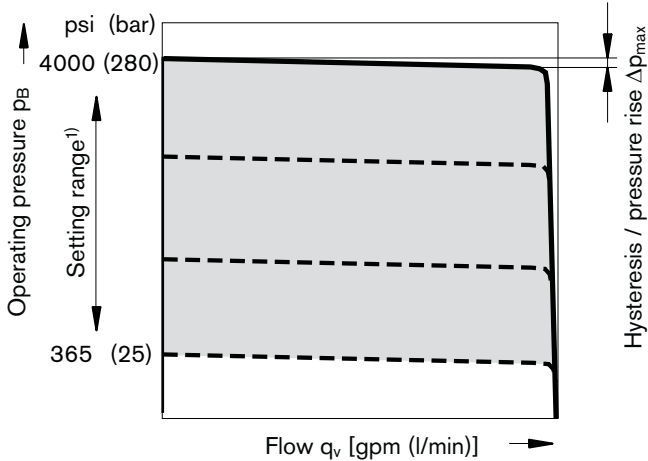
A through drive with U shaft is also possible if these conditions are observed and technical data is reduced, whereby $T_{E \max}$ apuals $T_{D \max}$, please contact us.

DR – Pressure control

The pressure control limits the maximum pressure at the pump output within the pump control range. The variable pump only supplies as much hydraulic fluid as is required by the consumers. If the operating pressure exceeds the pressure setpoint set at the integrated pressure valve, the pump will adjust towards a smaller displacement and the control deviation will be reduced. The pressure can be set steplessly at the control valve.

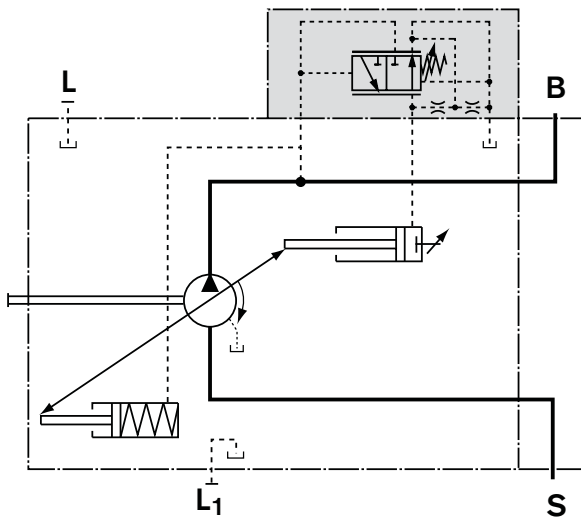
Static characteristic

(at $n_1 = 1800 \text{ rpm}$; $t_{\text{fluid}} = 122^\circ\text{F}$ (50 °C))

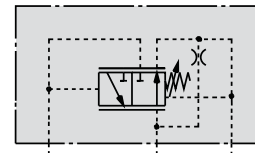


- 1) In order to prevent damage to the pump and the system, this setting range is the permissible setting range and must not be exceeded. The range of possible settings at the valve are greater.

Circuit diagram, sizes 18 to 100



Circuit diagram, size 140



| | Port for |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| B | Service line |
| S | Suction line |
| L, L₁ | Case drain (L ₁ plugged) |

Control data

Hysteresis and repeatability Δp _____ max. 45 psi (3 bar)

Pressure rise, maximum

| NG | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Δp psi | 60 | 60 | 90 | 115 | 145 | 175 |
| (bar) | (4) | (4) | (6) | (8) | (10) | (12) |

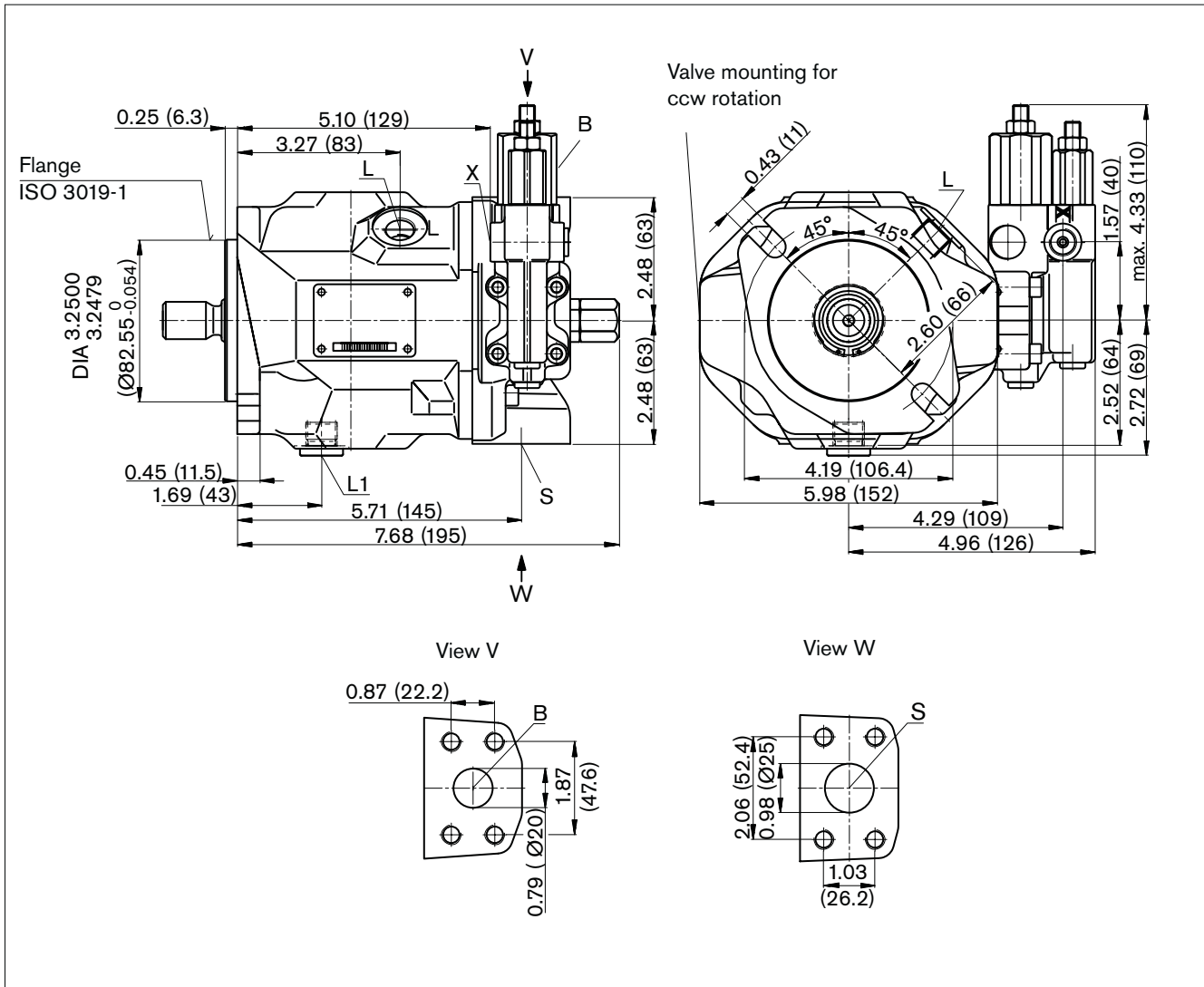
Control fluid consumption _____ max. approx. 0.8 gpm (3 l/min)

Dimensions size 18

Before finalizing your design request a certified installation drawing.
Dimensions in inches and (mm).

DFR, DFR1 – Pressure and flow control, hydraulic

Clockwise rotation



Ports

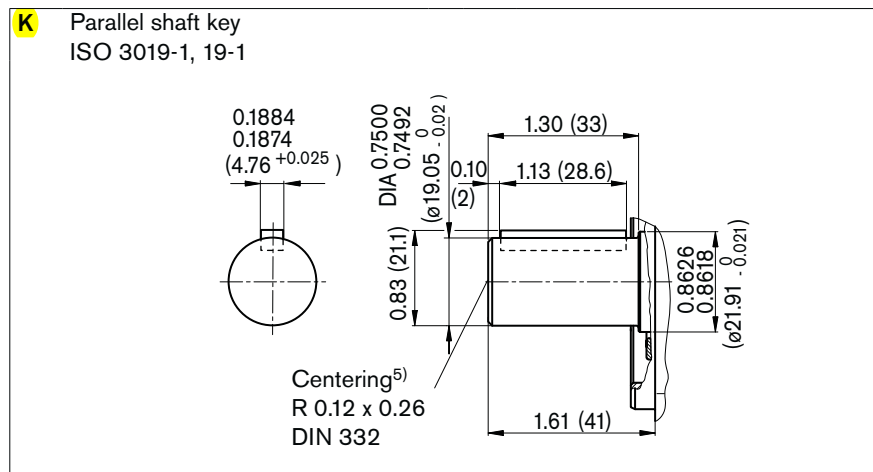
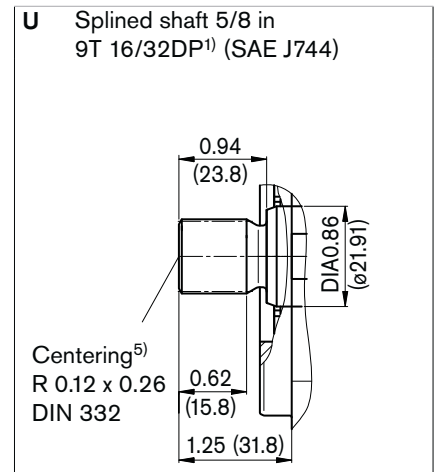
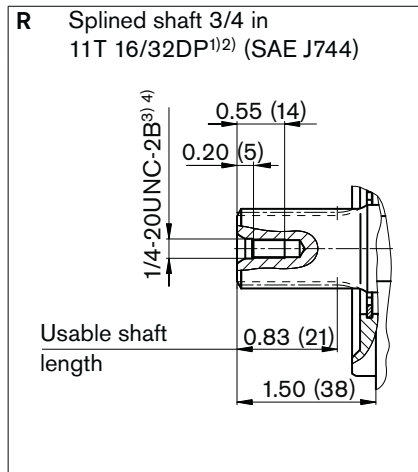
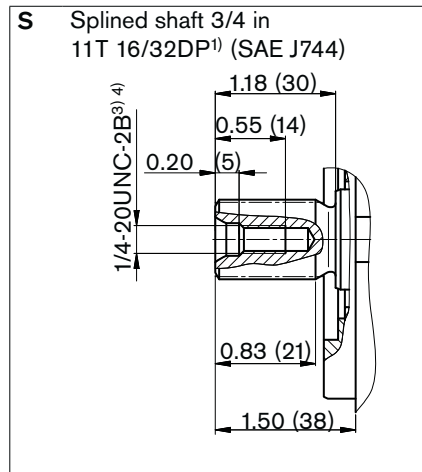
| Designation | Port for | Standard | Size ¹⁾ | Maximum pressure [psi (bar)] ²⁾ | State |
|----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| B | Service line, fastening thread | SAE J518 ASME B1.1 | 3/4 in 3/8-16 UNC-2B; 0.79 (20) deep | 5100 (350) | O |
| S | Suction line, fastening thread | SAE J518 ASME B1.1 | 1 in 3/8-16 UNC-2B; 0.79 (20) deep | 145 (10) | O |
| L | Case drain fluid | ISO 11926 ³⁾ | 9/16-18 UNF-2B; 0.47 (12) deep | 30 (2) | O ⁴⁾ |
| L ₁ | Case drain fluid | ISO 11926 ³⁾ | 9/16-18 UNF-2B; 0.47 (12) deep | 30 (2) | X ⁴⁾ |
| X | Pilot pressure | ISO 11926 ³⁾ | 7/16-20 UNF-2B; 0.45 (12) deep | 5100 (350) | O |
| X | Pilot press. with DG-control | DIN ISO 228 ³⁾ | G 1/4 in; 0.47 (12) deep | 5100 (350) | O |

- 1) For the maximum tightening torques the general instructions on page 44 must be observed
 - 2) Depending on the application, short-term pressure spikes can occur. Keep this in mind when selecting measuring equipment and fittings. Pressure values in bar absolute.
 - 3) The spot face can be deeper than as specified in the standard
 - 4) Depending on the installation position, L or L₁ must be connected (see also installation instructions on pages 40, 41)
- O = Must be connected (plugged on delivery)
X = Plugged (in normal operation)

Dimensions size 18

Before finalizing your design request a certified installation drawing.
Dimensions in inches and (mm).

Drive shaft



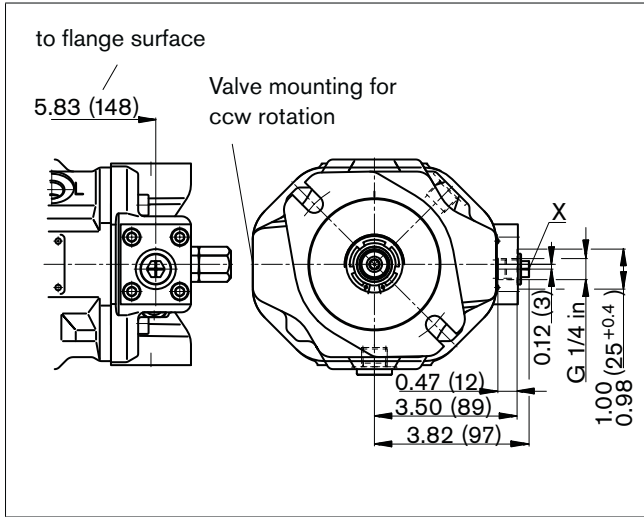
- 1) ANSI B92.1a, 30° pressure angle, flat root, side fit, tolerance class 5
- 2) Splines according to ANSI B92.1a, run out of spline is a deviation from standard
- 3) Thread according to ASME B1.1
- 4) For the maximum tightening torques the general instructions on page 44 must be observed
- 5) Coupling axially secured, e.g. with a clamp coupling or radially mounted clamping screw

Dimensions size 18

Before finalizing your design request a certified installation drawing.
Dimensions in inches and (mm).

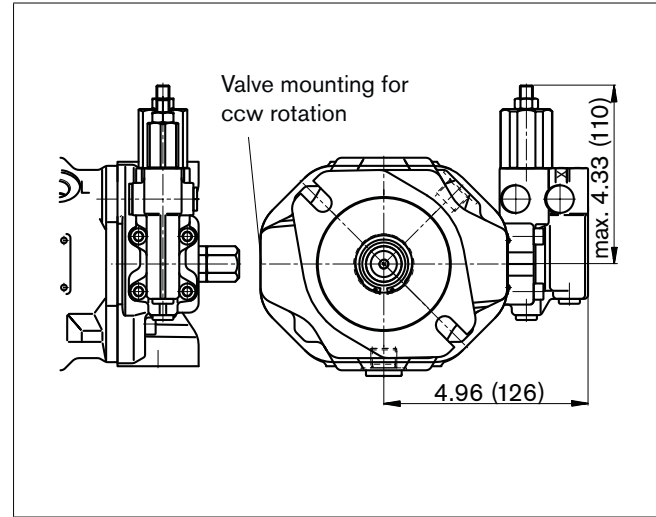
DG

Two-point control, directly operated



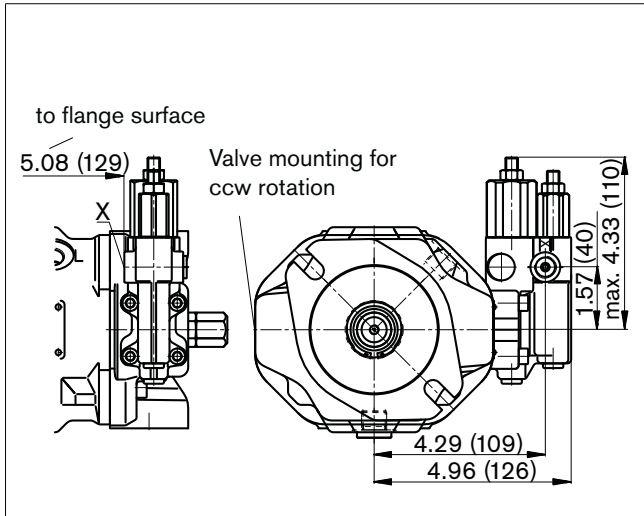
DR

Pressure control



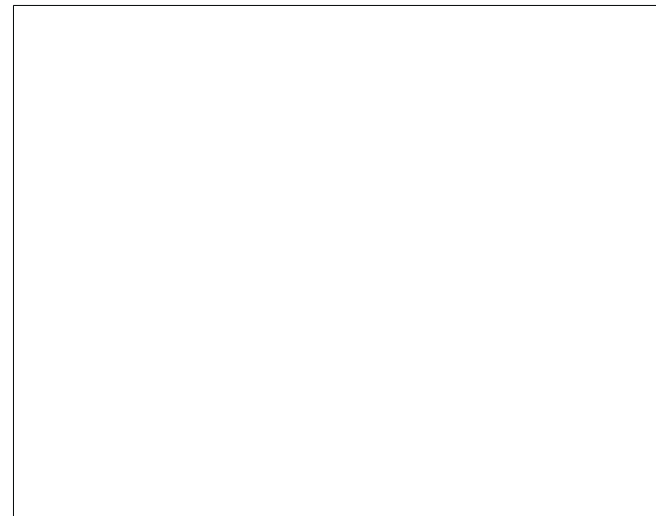
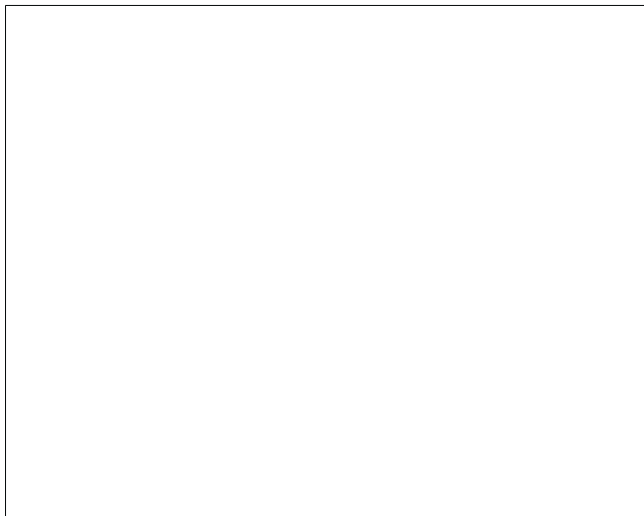
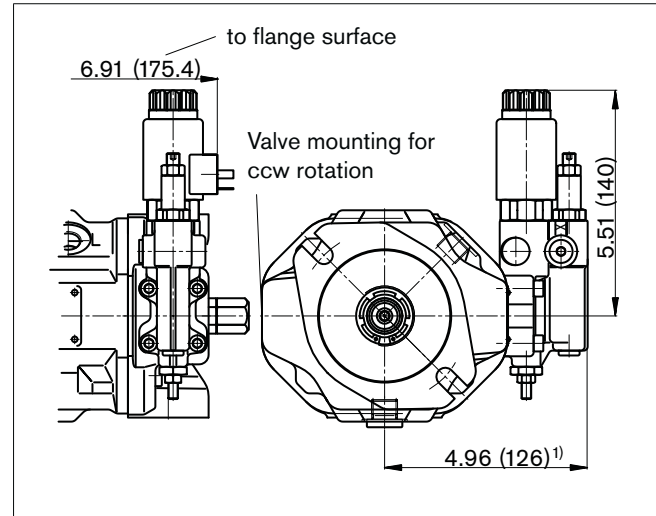
DRG

Pressure control, remotely operated



ED7., ER7.

Electro-hydraulic pressure control



1) ER7.: 6.34 inches (161 mm) if using a sandwich plate pressure reducing valve.

Combination pumps

Before finalizing your design request a certified installation drawing.
Dimensions in inches and (mm).

When using combination pumps it is possible to have multiple, mutually independent circuits without the need for a splitter gearbox.

When ordering combination pumps the model codes for the first and the second pump must be joined by a "+".

Order example:

A10VSO100DFR1/31R-VSB62K04+
A10VSO45DFR/31R-VSA62N00

If no further pumps are to be factory-mounted, the simple type code is sufficient. Included in the delivery contents of the pump with through drive are then: coupling and seal, with plastic cover to prevent penetration by dust and dirt.

It is permissible to use a combination of two single pumps of the same size (tandem pump), considering a dynamic mass acceleration force of maximum 10 g (= 98.1 m/s²) without an additional support bracket.

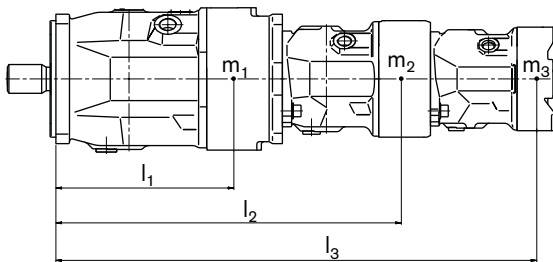
Each through drive is plugged with a **non-pressure-resistant** cover. Before commissioning the units, they must therefore be equipped with a pressure-resistant cover.

Through drives can also be ordered with pressure-resistant covers. Please specify in clear text.

For combination pumps comprising more than two pumps, the mounting flange must be calculated for the permissible moment of inertia.

Permissible mass moment of inertia

| NG | | | 18 | 28 | 45 | 71 | 100 | 140 |
|---|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Permissible mass moment of inertia | | | | | | | | |
| static | T _m | lb-ft (Nm) | 369 (500) | 649 (880) | 1010 (1370) | 1593 (2160) | 2213 (3000) | 3319 (4500) |
| dynamic at 10 g (98.1 m/s ²) | T _m | lb-ft (Nm) | 37 (50) | 65 (88) | 101 (137) | 159 (216) | 221 (300) | 332 (450) |
| Mass with through-drive plate | m | lbs (kg) | 30.8 (14) | 41.9 (19) | 55 (25) | 86 (39) | 119 (54) | 150 (68) |
| Mass without through drive (e.g. 2nd pump) | m | lbs (kg) | 26.5 (12) | 33 (15) | 46 (21) | 73 (33) | 99 (45) | 132 (60) |
| Distance center of gravity | l | in (mm) | 3.54 (90) | 4.33 (110) | 5.12 (130) | 5.91 (150) | 6.30 (160) | 6.30 (160) |



m₁, m₂, m₃ Mass of pumps [lbs (kg)]

l₁, l₂, l₃ Distance center of gravity [in (mm)]

$$T_m = (m_1 \cdot l_1 + m_2 \cdot l_2 + m_3 \cdot l_3) \cdot \frac{1}{12 (102)} \text{ [lb-ft (Nm)]}$$

Installation instructions

General

The axial piston unit must be filled with hydraulic fluid and air bled during commissioning and operation. This must also be observed following a longer standstill as the axial piston unit empty via the hydraulic lines.

Especially with the installation position "drive shaft upwards" or "drive shaft downward", attention must be paid to a complete filling and air bleeding since there is a risk, for example, of dry running.

The case drain fluid in the motor housing must be directed to the reservoir via the highest case drain port (L_1, L_2, L_3).

For combinations of multiple units, make sure that the respective case pressure in each unit is not exceeded. In the event of pressure differences at the case drain ports of the units, the shared case drain line must be changed so that the minimum permissible case pressure of all connected units is not exceeded in any situation. If this is not possible, separate case drain lines must be laid if necessary.

To achieve favorable noise values, decouple all connecting lines using elastic elements and avoid above-reservoir installation.

In all operating conditions, the suction line and case drain line must flow into the reservoir below the minimum fluid level. The permissible suction height h_s is a result of the overall pressure loss, but may not be greater than $h_{s\ max} = 31.50$ inch (800 mm). The minimum suction pressure at port S must also not fall below 12 psi (0.8 bar) absolute during operation.

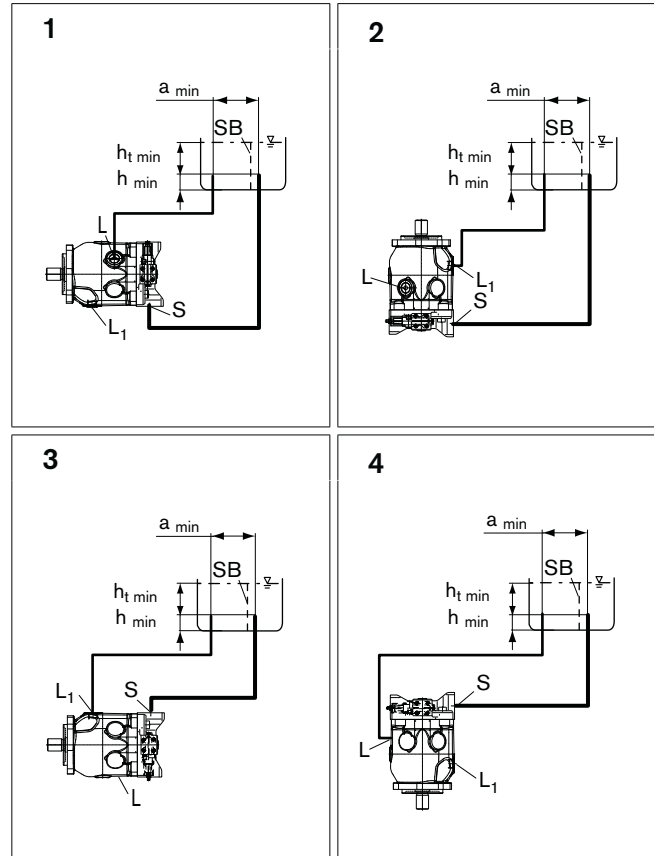
Installation position

See the following examples 1 to 12. Additional installation positions are available upon request.

Recommended installation positions: 1 and 3.

Below-reservoir installation (standard)

Below-reservoir installation means the axial piston unit is installed outside of the reservoir below the minimum fluid level.



| Installation position | Air bleed | Filling |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1 | L | S + L ₁ |
| 2 | L ₁ | S + L |
| 3 | L ₁ | S + L |
| 4 | L | S + L ₁ |

Key, see page 41.

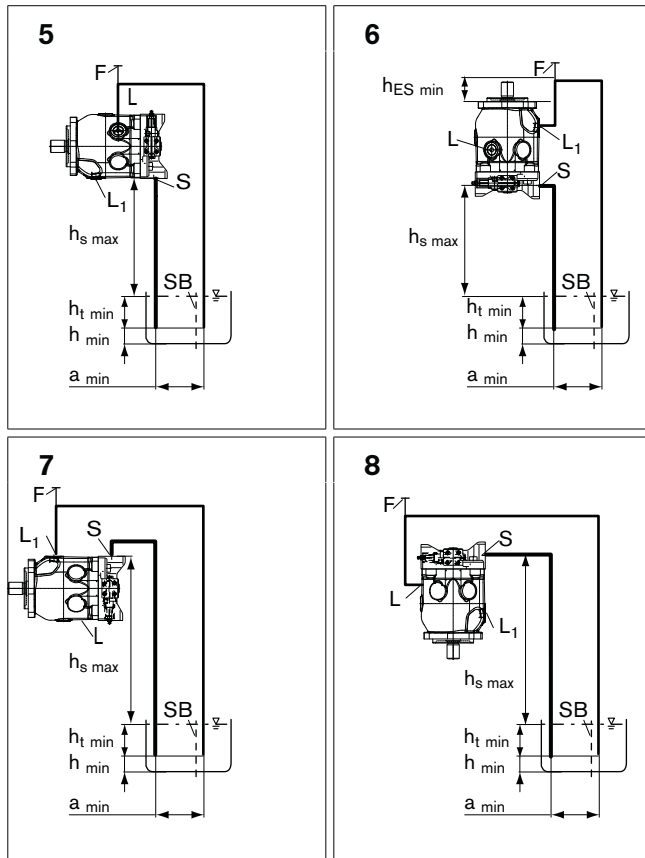
Installation instructions

Above-reservoir installation

Above-reservoir installation means the axial piston unit is installed above the minimum fluid level of the reservoir. To prevent the axial piston unit from draining, a height difference $h_{ES\ min}$ of at least 0.98 inch (25 mm) at port L_1 is required in installation position 6.

Observe the maximum permissible suction height $h_{S\ max} = 31.50$ inches (800 mm).

A check valve in the case drain line is only permissible in individual cases. Consult us for approval.



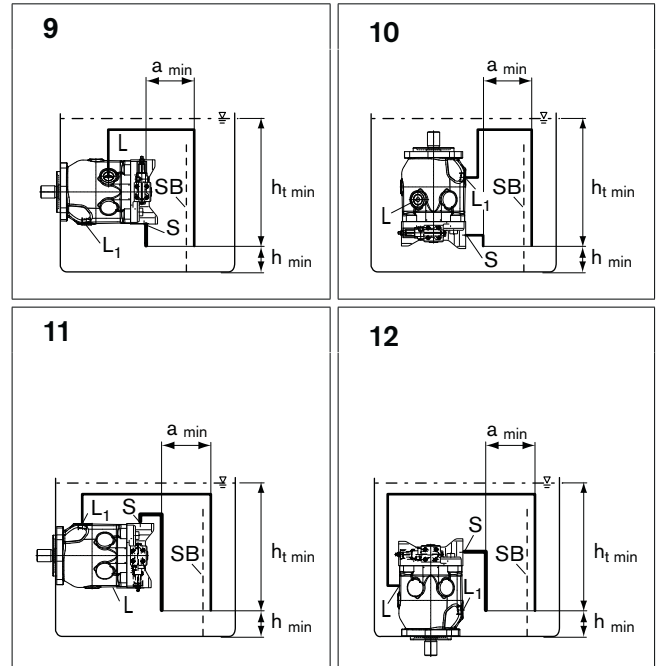
| Installation position | Air bleed | Filling |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------------|
| 5 | F | L (F) |
| 6 | F | L_1 (F) |
| 7 | F | S + L_1 (F) |
| 8 | F | S + L (F) |

Inside-reservoir installation

Inside-reservoir installation is when the axial piston unit is installed in the reservoir below the minimum fluid level. The axial piston unit is completely below the hydraulic fluid.

If the minimum fluid level is equal to or below the upper edge of the pump, see chapter "Above-reservoir installation".

Axial piston units with electrical components (e.g. electric control, sensors) may not be installed in a reservoir below the fluid level.



| Installation position | Air bleed | Filling |
|-----------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 9 | L | L, L_1 |
| 10 | L_1 | L, L_1 |
| 11 | L_1 | S + L, L_1 |
| 12 | L | S + L, L_1 |

- S** Suction port
- F** Filling / air bleeding
- L, L_1** Case drain port
- SB** Baffle (baffle plate)
- $h_{t\ min}$** Minimum necessary immersion depth (7.87 inch (200 mm))
- h_{min}** Minimum necessary spacing to reservoir bottom (3.94 inch (100 mm))
- $h_{ES\ min}$** Minimum necessary height needed to protect the axial piston unit from draining (0.98 inches (25 mm)).
- $h_{S\ max}$** Maximum permissible suction height (31.50 inch (800 mm))
- a_{min}** When designing the reservoir, ensure adequate distance between the suction line and the case drain line. This prevents the heated, return flow from being drawn directly back into the suction line.

Notes

Tightening torques

- Fittings:
Observe the manufacturer's instruction regarding the tightening torques of the used fittings.
- Mounting bolts:
For mounting bolts with metric ISO thread according to DIN 13 or thread according to ASME B1.1, we recommend checking the tightening torque individually according to VDI 2230.
- Female threads in axial piston unit:
The maximum permissible tightening torques $M_{G \max}$ are maximum values for the female threads and must not be exceeded. For values, see the following table.
- Threaded plugs:
For the metal threaded plugs supplied with the axial piston unit, the required tightening torques of the threaded plugs M_V apply. For values, see the following table.

| Ports | | Maximum permissible tightening torque for female threads $M_{G \max}$ | Required tightening torque for threaded plugs M_V | Size of hexagon socket of threaded plugs |
|------------------------|----------------|---|---|--|
| Standard | Thread size | | | |
| DIN 3852 ¹⁾ | G1/4 | 52 lb-ft | – | – |
| | | 70 Nm | – | – |
| | M14 x 1.5 | 59 lb-ft | 26 lb-ft | 0.24 inch |
| | | 80 Nm | 35 Nm | 6 mm |
| DIN ISO 228 | G1/4 | 52 lb-ft | 22 lb-ft | 0.24 inch |
| | | 70 Nm | 30 Nm | 6 mm |
| ISO 11926 | 7/16-20UNF-2B | 29 lb-ft | 13 lb-ft | 3/16 in |
| | | 40 Nm | 18 Nm | |
| | 9/16-18UNF-2B | 59 lb-ft | 26 lb-ft | 1/4 in |
| | | 80 Nm | 35 Nm | |
| | 3/4-16UNF-2B | 118 lb-ft | 52 lb-ft | 5/16 in |
| | | 160 Nm | 70 Nm | |
| | 7/8-14UNF-2B | 177 lb-ft | 81 lb-ft | 3/8 in |
| | | 240 Nm | 110 Nm | |
| | 1 1/16-12UN-2B | 266 lb-ft | 125 lb-ft | 9/16 in |
| | | 360 Nm | 170 Nm | |

1) The tightening torques of the threaded plugs M_V apply for screws in the „dry“ state as received on delivery and in the „lightly oiled“ state for installation

General instructions

- The A10VSO pump is designed to be used in open circuit.
- Project planning, installation and commissioning of the axial piston unit require the involvement of qualified personnel.
- Before operating the axial piston unit, please read the appropriate instruction manual thoroughly and completely. If necessary, request these from Bosch Rexroth.
- During and shortly after operation, there is a risk of burns on the axial piston unit and especially on the solenoids. Take appropriate safety measures (e.g. by wearing protective clothing).
- Depending on the operating conditions of the axial piston unit (operating pressure, fluid temperature), the characteristics may shift.
- Service line ports:
 - The ports and fastening threads are designed for the specified maximum pressure. The machine or system manufacturer must ensure that the connecting elements and lines correspond to the specified application conditions (pressure, flow, hydraulic fluid, temperature) with the necessary safety factors.
 - The service line ports and function ports are only designed to accommodate hydraulic lines.
- Pressure cut-off and pressure control do not provide security against pressure overload. A separate pressure relief valve is to be provided in the hydraulic system.
- The data and notes contained herein must be adhered to.
- The product is not approved as a component for the safety concept of a general machine according to ISO 13849.

Bosch Rexroth Corporation
Mobile Applications
8 Southchase Court
Fountain Inn, SC 29644-9018
USA
Telephone (864) 967-2777
Facsimile (864) 967-8900
www.boschrexroth-us.com

Bosch Rexroth Corporation
Industrial Applications
2315 City Lane Road
Bethlehem, PA 18017-2131
USA
Telephone (610) 694-8300
Facsimile (610) 694-8467
www.boschrexroth-us.com

© Bosch Rexroth Corporation

All rights reserved. Neither this document, nor any part of it, may be reproduced, duplicated, circulated or disseminated, whether by copy, electronic format or any other means, without the prior consent and authorization of Bosch Rexroth Corp.

The data and illustrations in this brochure/data sheet are intended only to describe or depict the products. No representation or warranty, either express or implied, relating to merchantability or fitness for intended use, is given or intended by virtue of the information contained in this brochure/data sheet. The information contained in this brochure/data sheet in no way relieves the user of its obligation to insure the proper use of the products for a specific use or application. All products contained in this brochure/data sheet are subject to normal wear and tear from usage.

Subject to change.

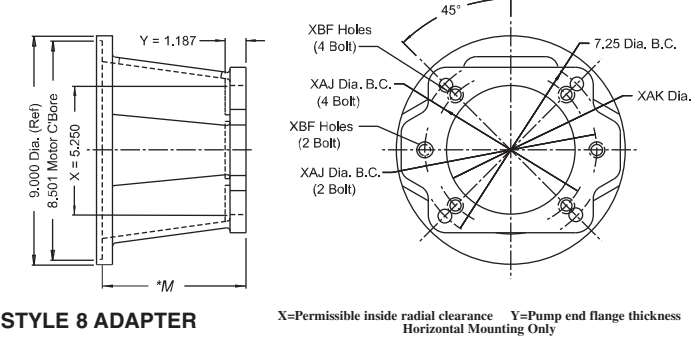
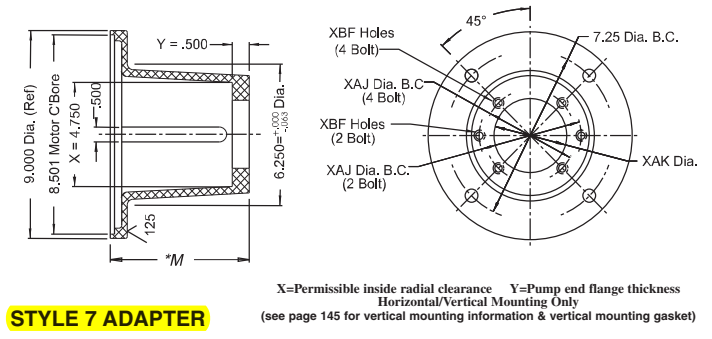
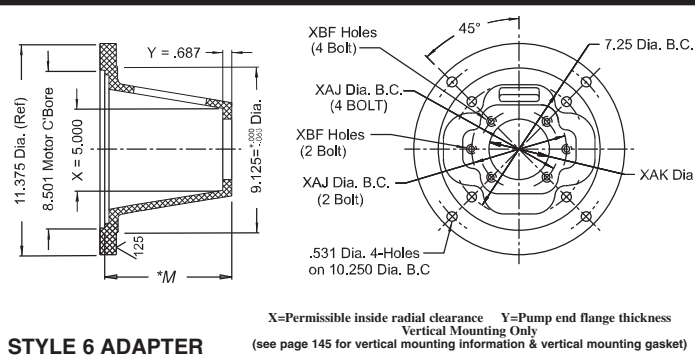
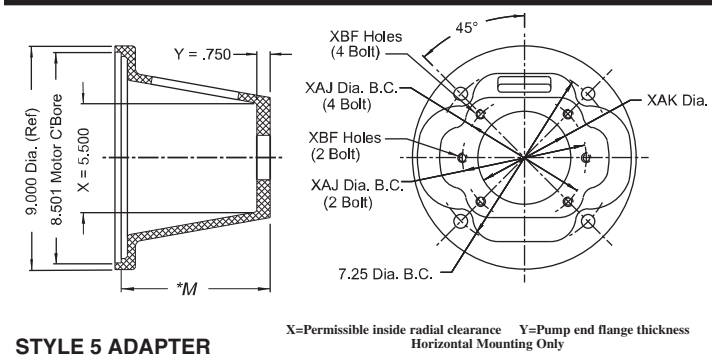


PUMP MOUNTS for ELECTRIC MOTORS

182TC thru 256TC

213UC thru 256UC

| Motor Size | 182TC | 184TC | 213TC | 215TC | 254TC | 256TC | 213UC | 215UC | 254UC | 256UC |
|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HP/1800 RPM | 3 | 5 | 7-1/2 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 2 | 3 | 7-1/2 | 10 |
| Shaft Diameter | 1.125 | 1.125 | 1.375 | 1.375 | 1.625 | 1.625 | 1.125 | 1.125 | 1.375 | 1.375 |
| Key Size | 1/4 | 1/4 | 5/16 | 5/16 | 3/8 | 3/8 | 1/4 | 1/4 | 5/16 | 5/16 |
| Shaft Length | 2.625 | 2.625 | 3.125 | 3.125 | 3.750 | 3.750 | 2.750 | 2.750 | 3.500 | 3.500 |



If your pump is not listed or is a non-standard pump, contact us for special machining and/or information. Not all pump mounting holes are supplied on every adapter.

| Pump Type | Flange | XAJ Bolt Circle | XAK Pump Pilot | XBF Mounting Holes | Adapter Style | Mounting Horiz / Vert | Face to Face | Vescor Part Number |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| USA4F17 | 4 Bolt | 2.84 | 1.781 | 5/16-18 | 7 | yes yes | 4.38 | 2194 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 4.63 | 3371 |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 5.00 | 2000 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.00 | 6033 |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 5.00 | 6053 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.25 | 168199+ |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.44 | 157199 |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 5.75 | 6056 |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 5.81 | 1965 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.88 | 6037 |
| SAE AA | 2 Bolt | 3.25 | 2.001 | 3/8-16 | 7 | yes yes | 6.88 | 6041+ |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 6.81 | 6059+ |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 4.38 | 2196 |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 5.00 | 1994 |

+NON-STOCK SPECIAL ORDER ITEM

(see page 142 for Motor Mounting Spacers, page 143 for Vertical Mounting Rings)



PUMP MOUNTS for ELECTRIC MOTORS

182TC thru 256TC

213UC thru 256UC

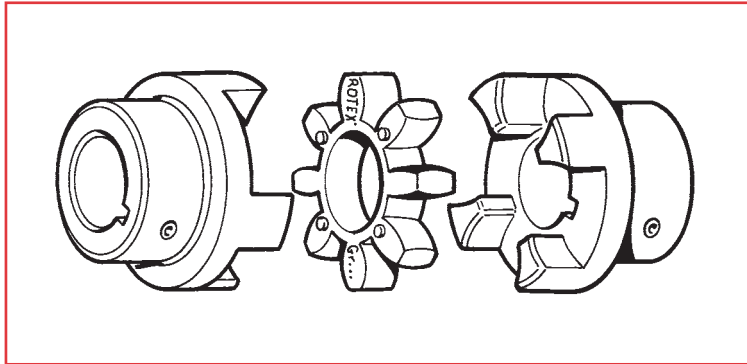
| Pump Type | Flange | XAJ Bolt Circle | XAK Pump Pilot | XBF Mounting Holes | Adapter Style | Mounting Horiz / Vert | Face to Face | Vescor Part Number |
|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Standard SAE Pump Flanges | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.00 | 6031 |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 5.00 | 6052 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.25 | 168299 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.44 | 157299 |
| SAE AA | 2 Bolt | 3.25 | 2.001 | 3/8-16 | 6 | no yes | 5.75 | 6057 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.88 | 6035 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 6.88 | 6039+ |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 6.81 | 6060+ |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 4.38 | 2198* |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 4.63 | 6026* |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 5.00 | 1960 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.00 | 6030* |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 5.00 | 6054 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.25 | 168399* |
| SAE A | 2 Bolt | 4.19 | 3.251 | 3/8-16 | 7 | yes yes | 5.44 | 3364* |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 5.75 | 6055 |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 5.81 | 1959 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 5.88 | 6034* |
| | | | | | 8 | yes no | 6.38 | 3365 |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 6.81 | 1950 |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 6.81 | 6058 |
| | | | | | 7 | yes yes | 6.88 | 6038* |
| | | | | | 8 | yes no | 7.38 | 3361 |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 5.00 | 1964 |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 5.00 | 6032 |
| | | | | | 8 | yes no | 5.44 | 254199 |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 5.75 | 6036 |
| SAE B | 2 Bolt 4 Bolt | 5.75 5.00 | 4.001 | 1/2-13 | 5 | yes no | 5.81 | 1952 |
| | | | | | 8 | yes no | 6.38 | 254299 |
| | | | | | 5 | yes no | 6.81 | 1951 |
| | | | | | 6 | no yes | 6.81 | 6040 |
| | | | | | 8 | yes no | 7.38 | 254399 |
| | | | | | 8 | yes no | 5.44 | 1946 |
| SAE C | 2 Bolt 4 Bolt | 7.12 6.38 | 5.001 | 5/8-11 1/2-13 | 8 | yes no | 6.38 | 1955 |
| | | | | | 8 | yes no | 7.38 | 1956 |
| SAE D | 2 Bolt 4 Bolt | 9.00 | 6.001 | 3/4-10 | Steel | yes no | 7.00 | 1886 |
| | | | | | Steel | yes no | 8.25 | 1884 |

*NON-STOCK SPECIAL ORDER ITEM

*contains (2) SAE 45° mounting patterns

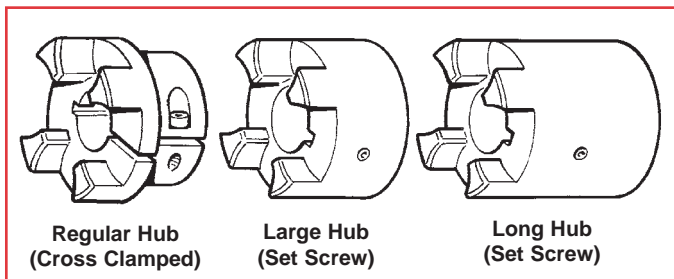
ROTEX® Coupling Features

For over 30 years, the **ROTEX®** curved jaw coupling has provided unmatched reliability and efficiency in the most demanding applications. The vast selection of hub and spider materials, combined with design features such as vibration damping, fail safe and lubrication free, makes the **ROTEX®** coupling an ideal choice for shaft connections.



Hub Materials, Sizes and Styles

- Four standard hub materials to suit every application
 - Cast Aluminum
 - Cast Iron
 - Nodular Iron
 - Steel
- Sixteen coupling sizes
- Bore sizes up to 7.875 inches
- Nominal torque up to 309,750 lb in
- Three hub designs to fit your requirements
 - Regular (low mass)
 - Large (larger bores)
 - Long (extended shaft gaps)



Lubrication Free

- The non-lubricated design simplifies every application and is ideal for clean environments or difficult access installations.

Fail Safe

- The interlocking jaw design will allow a controlled shutdown should a spider overload failure occur.

Maintenance Free

- The **ROTEX®** coupling does not require any periodic maintenance. Its open design allows a simple visual inspection.

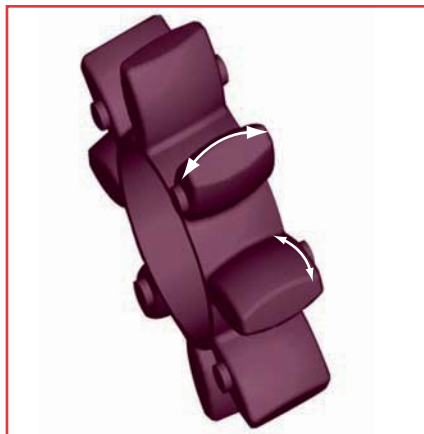
Hub-Shaft Connections

- **ROTEX®** hubs can be ordered in many configurations, such as
 - Straight bore and set screw,
 - Splined bore and cross clamp,
 - Tapered bore and set screw.

ROTEX® Special Spider Materials ¹⁾

| Spider Durometer | Spider Color | Spider Material | Admissible Temp. (F) | | Material Characteristics |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|--|
| | | | Continuous | Intermittent | |
| 94 Sh A-T | Blue ⁽²⁾ | Urethane | -60 to +230 | -75 to +265 | Moisture and hydrolysis resistant, high load damping effect. |
| 64 Sh D-H | Green | Hytrel | -60 to +230 | -75 to +265 | High temperature resistant, high torsional stiffness. |
| PA | White | Polyamide | -4 to +230 | -22 to +245 | High temp. and chemical resistant, high torsional stiffness. |

1) Please consult KTR for size availability on special spiders. 2) 94 Sh A-T (Blue) spiders have yellow dots on the end of spider legs.



ROTEX® Spider Design

ROTEX® double crowned spiders are made with high grade urethane or Hytrel® in several hardnesses to suit the vibration or shock absorption needs of your application. The spider materials offer excellent memory to regain shape maintaining the integrity of the coupling.

The double crowned leg design eliminates edge pressure normally caused by angular and parallel misalignments, allowing the spider to outlast the conventional flat design.

Misalignment

- Due to the double crowned spider and concave jaw design, the ROTEX® coupling allows angular misalignment without edge pressure.

Excellent Durability

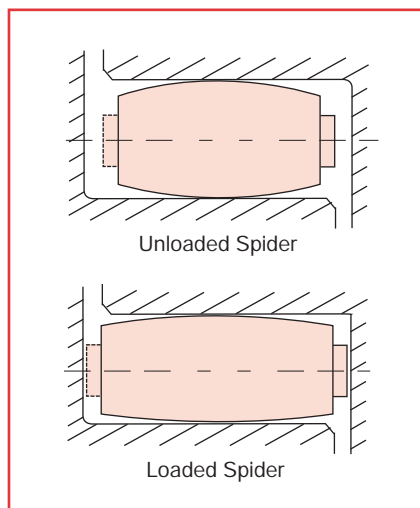
- Urethane and Hytrel® spiders are resistant to most chemicals and higher ambient temperatures for outdoor and industrial environments.

Long Life

- Spider low mass and special compounding dissipate heat and minimize hysteresis, giving the spider long life and superior performance.

Electrical Isolation

- Urethane spiders prevent electrical surges to be transmitted between driver and driven side.



Vibration Damping

- A progressive damping effect is accomplished through the ROTEX® double crowned design and materials. This design adjusts to the concave hub jaw providing a controlled expansion which absorbs shocks and reduces vibrations. The high grade molded urethane spider offers excellent memory to regain shape after absorbing high shocks.

ROTEX® Standard Spider Materials

| Spider Durometer | Image | Spider Color / Material | Admissible Temp. [F] Continuous / Intermittent | Sizes Available |
|-----------------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| 92 Sh A | | Yellow / Urethane | -40 to 195 / -55 to 245 | 19 - 180 |
| 98 Sh A ²⁾ | | Red / Urethane | -20 to 195 / -40 to 245 | 19 - 180 |
| 64 Sh D-F | | White ²⁾ / Urethane | -20 to 230 / -20 to 265 | 24 - 180 |

1) For sizes 65 and above the durometer is 95 Sh A.

2) White spiders have green dots at the end of spider legs.

• Special Spider materials are available on request.

The following information is required for the selection of a **ROTEX®** coupling;

- Drive power (HP) _____
- Drive speed (RPM) _____
- Driver component shaft size _____
- Driven component shaft size _____
- Ambient Temperature _____
- Starts per hour _____

Selection Procedure:

1) Calculate **Nominal system torque (T_N)**:
Using the formula below, calculate the **Nominal system torque (T_N)** for your application.

$$T_N = 63000 \cdot \text{HP} / \text{RPM}$$

2) Calculate **Total Service Factor (S)**:
Using safety factor tables select **application service factor (S_B)**, **starts per hour (S_Z)** and **ambient temp. (S_t)**. Select multipliers which best fit your application. Using the formula below calculate **total service factor (S)**.

$$S = S_B \cdot S_Z \cdot S_t$$

3) Select a coupling:
Select the **ROTEX®** coupling which has a **nominal coupling torque (T_{KN})** equal to or greater than the **nominal system torque (T_N)** multiplied by the **total service factor (S)**.

$$T_{KN} \geq T_N \cdot S$$

4) Verifying maximum permissible torque:
Using the torque table on page 15, ensure the **rated maximum torque (T_{Kmax})** of the selected coupling is equal to or greater than **system peak torque (T_S)** multiplied by the **ambient temperature service factor (S_t)**.

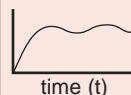
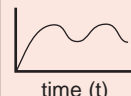
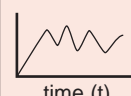
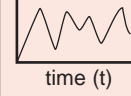
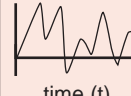
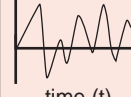
$$T_{Kmax} \geq T_S \cdot S_t$$

5) Verify maximum permissible speed:
Using the table on page 15, please verify the speed of your application does not exceed the maximum speed allowed.

6) Verify maximum permissible bore and dimensions:
Using tables on pages 16, 17 and 18, ensure the maximum bore of the coupling selected is not exceeded. Please, note that different materials may allow different maximum bores. Also, verify that length, diameter and minimum shaft gap (E) recommended fit your application needs.

7) Verify maximum permissible misalignment:
Using the table on page 26, verify permissible misalignments for the coupling size selected. Please, note that max. angular and max. parallel misalignments are not to be used concurrently. For further information please consult KTR.

Application Service Factors:

| Application Style | S _B | TorqueCurve |
|--|----------------|---|
| Uniform operation (small driven masses) Hydraulic-gear pumps, fans | 1.0 |  |
| Uniform operation (medium driven masses) Axial piston pumps, machine tools, textile and mixing machines, metal bending machines, blowers, screw compressors | 1.2 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (medium driven masses) Generators, freight elevators, winches belt conveyors | 1.5 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (medium driven masses w/ shocks) Centrifuges, concrete mixers, chain conveyors, lifts, cement mills | 1.6 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (heavy masses w/ large shocks) Hammer drills, piston pumps, forging presses, rubber rollers, rotary boring machines | 1.8 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (heavy masses w/ extreme shocks) Piston compressors, stone crushers, brick presses, rolling mills | 2.5 |  |

Ambient Temperature Service Factors:

| Temperature (F) | -20° / 80° | 100° | 140° | 175° |
|-----------------|------------|------|------|------|
| S _t | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.8 |

Starts per Hour Service Factors:

| Starts per hour | 100 | 200 | 400 | 800 |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| S _Z | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.6 |

Table of Terms

| Term | Abbreviation | Definition |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Nominal system torque | T _N | Nominal torque of the system to be transmitted by the coupling |
| Peak torque of the system | T _S | Peak torque of the system to be transmitted by the coupling |
| Operating service factor | S _B | Service factor used to account for different types of driven machine |
| Temperature service factor | S _t | Service factor used to account for ambient temperatures |
| Start up service factor | S _Z | Service factor used to account for frequency of start ups |
| Nominal coupling torque | T _{KN} | Continuous torque to be transmitted throughout the entire coupling speed range |
| Maximum coupling torque | T _{Kmax} | Torque to be transmitted 1x10 ⁵ times as a peak load or 0.5x10 ⁴ times as an alternating load during the entire life of the coupling |

| Size (for all hub materials) | Maximum speed ¹ [RPM] | Wind-up Angle | | Torque ₀₃ [lb in] | | Dynamic Torsional Stiffness [X10 ³ lb in / rad] | | | | HP [RPM] | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|---------|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Nominal Torque | Maximum Torque | Nominal | Maximum | 100% T _{KN} | 75% T _{KN} | 50% T _{KN} | 25% T _{KN} | 100 | 1200 | 1800 |
| Urethane Spider - 92 Shore A (yellow) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 88 | 177 | 11.3 | 9.3 | 7.1 | 4.2 | 0.1 | 1.7 | 2.5 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 310 | 620 | 43.0 | 35.2 | 26.6 | 15.8 | 0.5 | 6.0 | 9.0 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 840 | 1,680 | 96.5 | 79.1 | 59.8 | 35.5 | 1 | 16 | 24 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 1,680 | 3,360 | 186.3 | 152.8 | 115.5 | 68.5 | 3 | 32 | 45 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 2,345 | 4,690 | 210.1 | 172.3 | 130.3 | 77.3 | 4 | 45 | 67 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 2,740 | 5,485 | 324.8 | 266.3 | 201.3 | 119.4 | 4 | 52 | 78 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 3,625 | 7,255 | 448.9 | 368.1 | 278.3 | 165.0 | 6 | 69 | 104 |
| 65 | 4250 | 3.2° | 5° | 5,530 | 11,060 | 859.6 | 704.9 | 532.9 | 315.9 | 9 | 105 | 158 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 11,325 | 22,655 | 1,002.9 | 822.3 | 621.8 | 368.6 | 18 | 216 | 324 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 21,240 | 42,480 | 1,682.3 | 1,379.4 | 1,043.1 | 618.3 | 34 | 404 | 607 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 29,205 | 58,410 | 2,239.8 | 1,836.6 | 1,388.7 | 823.1 | 46 | 556 | 834 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 42,480 | 84,960 | 2,757.7 | 2,261.4 | 1,709.8 | 1,013.5 | 67 | 809 | 1213 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 58,850 | 117,705 | 4,202.5 | 3,446.1 | 2,605.5 | 1,544.4 | 93 | 1121 | 1681 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 75,665 | 151,335 | 5,845.3 | 4,793.2 | 3,624.1 | 2,148.2 | 120 | 1441 | 2161 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 113,280 | 226,560 | 7,879.7 | 6,461.4 | 4,885.5 | 2,895.8 | 180 | 2157 | 3235 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 165,050 | 330,105 | 22,731.8 | 18,640.0 | 14,093.7 | 8,354.0 | 262 | 3143 | 4714 |
| Urethane Spider - 98 Shore A / 95 Shore A size 65 and above (red) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 150 | 300 | 25.8 | 21.2 | 16.0 | 9.5 | 0.2 | 2.9 | 4.3 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 530 | 1,060 | 87.9 | 72.0 | 54.5 | 32.3 | 0.8 | 10 | 15 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 1,415 | 2,830 | 236.9 | 194.3 | 146.9 | 87.1 | 2 | 27 | 40 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 2,875 | 5,750 | 429.8 | 352.5 | 266.5 | 158.0 | 5 | 55 | 82 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 3,980 | 7,965 | 482.3 | 395.5 | 299.0 | 177.3 | 6 | 76 | 114 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 4,645 | 9,290 | 577.8 | 473.8 | 358.2 | 212.4 | 7 | 88 | 133 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 6,060 | 12,125 | 840.5 | 689.2 | 521.1 | 308.9 | 10 | 115 | 173 |
| 65 | 4250 | 3.2° | 5° | 8,320 | 16,635 | 1,146.2 | 939.9 | 710.7 | 421.3 | 13 | 158 | 238 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 16,990 | 33,980 | 1,747.9 | 1,433.3 | 1,083.7 | 642.3 | 27 | 324 | 485 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 31,860 | 63,720 | 2,763.0 | 2,265.6 | 1,713.0 | 1,015.4 | 51 | 607 | 910 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 43,805 | 87,615 | 3,391.9 | 2,781.3 | 1,102.9 | 1,246.5 | 71 | 834 | 1251 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 63,720 | 127,440 | 6,107.0 | 5,007.8 | 3,786.4 | 2,244.4 | 101 | 1213 | 1820 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 88,500 | 177,000 | 11,891.2 | 9,750.8 | 7,372.6 | 4,370.0 | 140 | 1685 | 2528 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 113,280 | 226,560 | 12,607.5 | 10,338.2 | 7,816.7 | 4,633.3 | 180 | 2157 | 3235 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 169,920 | 339,840 | 21,967.7 | 18,013.6 | 13,620.0 | 8,073.1 | 270 | 3235 | 4853 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 247,800 | 495,600 | 31,518.8 | 25,845.5 | 19,541.7 | 11,583.2 | 393 | 4718 | 7077 |
| Urethane Spider of 64 Shore D-F (white w/ green dots on spider legs)⁽²⁾ | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 185 | 370 | 47.3 | 38.9 | 29.4 | 17.4 | 0.3 | 3.5 | 5.3 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 660 | 1,325 | 133.7 | 109.7 | 82.9 | 49.1 | 1 | 13 | 19 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 1,770 | 3,540 | 243.6 | 199.7 | 151.0 | 89.6 | 3 | 34 | 51 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 3,585 | 7,170 | 620.8 | 509.1 | 384.9 | 228.2 | 6 | 68 | 102 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 4,955 | 9,910 | 706.8 | 579.6 | 438.3 | 259.7 | 8 | 94 | 142 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 5,795 | 11,590 | 845.3 | 693.1 | 524.1 | 310.6 | 9 | 110 | 166 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 7,300 | 14,600 | 955.1 | 783.2 | 592.2 | 351.0 | 12 | 139 | 209 |
| 65 | 4250 | 2.5° | 3.6° | 10,395 | 20,795 | 1,337.1 | 1,096.5 | 829.1 | 491.4 | 16 | 198 | 297 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 21,240 | 42,480 | 2,196.7 | 1,801.3 | 1,362.0 | 807.3 | 34 | 404 | 607 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 39,825 | 79,650 | 5,969.5 | 4,895.0 | 3,701.1 | 2,193.8 | 63 | 758 | 1137 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 54,735 | 109,475 | 7,621.4 | 6,249.5 | 4,725.3 | 2,800.8 | 87 | 1042 | 1563 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 79,650 | 159,300 | 10,076.5 | 8,262.7 | 6,247.4 | 3,703.1 | 126 | 1517 | 2275 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 110,625 | 221,250 | 12,703.1 | 10,416.5 | 7,875.9 | 4,668.4 | 176 | 2106 | 3159 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 141,600 | 283,200 | 15,759.5 | 12,922.8 | 9,770.8 | 5,791.6 | 225 | 2696 | 4044 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 212,400 | 424,800 | 27,220.8 | 22,321.1 | 16,877.0 | 10,003.7 | 337 | 4044 | 6066 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 309,750 | 619,500 | 53,200.0 | 43,624.0 | 32,984.0 | 19,551.0 | 491 | 5898 | 8846 |

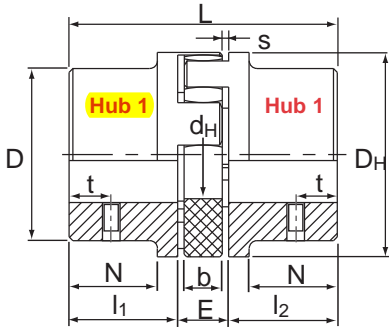
1) For operating speeds above maximum use only steel or nodular iron hubs, dynamic balancing required.

2) KTR recommends using this spider hardness with steel and nodular iron hubs only.

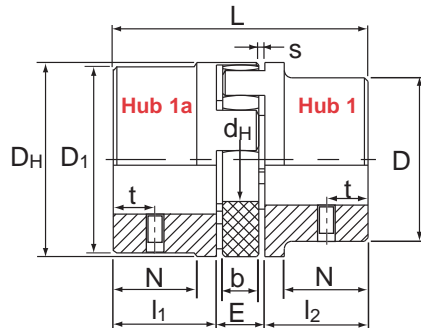
3) Alternating torque = 74% nominal torque



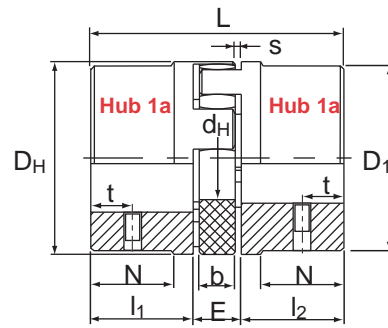
- Low mass cast aluminum hubs up to size 28
- Cast and nodular iron hubs from size 38 up to 180
- Inch bore sizes machined to AGMA 9002-A86 class 1 fit
Inch key sizes machined to ANSI B17.1
- Metric bore sizes machined to ISO H7 fit
Metric key sizes machined to DIN 6885 JS9



Coupling Style 01 - 2 hubs design 1



Coupling Style 02 - 1 hub design 1/
1 hub design 1a



Coupling Style 03 - 2 hubs design 1a

| Cplg. Size | Hub Design | Cast Aluminum (AL-D) - Dimension [in] | | | | | | | | | | | Set Screw | |
|------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|
| | | Bore min | Bore max | D; D1 | L | l1; l2 | E | b | s | DH | dH | N | Size | t |
| 19 | 1 | 0.236 | 0.750 | 1.26 | 2.60 | 0.98 | 0.63 | 0.47 | 0.08 | 1.61 | 0.71 | 0.79 | M5 | 0.39 |
| | 1a | 0.750 | 0.938 | 1.61 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24 | 1 | 0.354 | 0.938 | 1.57 | 3.07 | 1.18 | 0.71 | 0.55 | 0.08 | 2.20 | 1.06 | 0.94 | M5 | 0.39 |
| | 1a | 0.866 | 1.125 | 2.20 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | 1 | 0.394 | 1.125 | 1.89 | 3.54 | 1.38 | 0.79 | 0.59 | 0.10 | 2.64 | 1.18 | 1.10 | M8 | 0.59 |
| | 1a | 1.102 | 1.500 | 2.64 | | | | | | | | | | |

Not recommended with cross clamp

| Cplg. Size | Hub Design | Cast Iron (GG25) - Dimension [in] | | | | | | | | | | | Set Screw | |
|------------|------------|-----------------------------------|----------|-------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|
| | | Bore min | Bore max | D; D1 | L | l1; l2 | E | b | s | DH | dH | N | Size | t |
| 38 | 1 | 0.472 | 1.500 | 2.60 | 4.49 | 1.77 | 0.94 | 0.71 | 0.12 | 3.15 | 1.50 | 1.46 | M8 | 0.59 |
| | 1a | 1.496 | 1.750 | 3.07 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1b | | | 6.46 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | 1 | 0.551 | 1.688 | 2.95 | 4.96 | 1.97 | 1.02 | 0.79 | 0.12 | 3.74 | 1.81 | 1.57 | M8 | 0.79 |
| | 1a | 1.654 | 2.156 | 3.70 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1b | | | 6.93 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 48 | 1 | 0.591 | 1.875 | 3.35 | 5.51 | 2.20 | 1.10 | 0.83 | 0.14 | 4.13 | 2.01 | 1.77 | M8 | 0.79 |
| | 1a | 1.890 | 2.375 | 4.09 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1b | | | 7.40 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | 1 | 0.787 | 2.156 | 3.86 | 6.30 | 2.56 | 1.18 | 0.87 | 0.16 | 4.72 | 2.36 | 2.05 | M10 | 0.79 |
| | 1b | 2.165 | 2.750 | 4.65 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 65 | 1 | 0.866 | 2.500 | 4.53 | 7.28 | 2.95 | 1.38 | 1.02 | 0.18 | 5.31 | 2.68 | 2.40 | M10 | 0.79 |
| 75 | 1 | 1.181 | 2.938 | 5.31 | 8.27 | 3.35 | 1.57 | 1.18 | 0.20 | 6.30 | 3.15 | 2.72 | M10 | 0.98 |
| 90 | 1 | 1.575 | 3.500 | 6.30 | 9.65 | 3.94 | 1.77 | 1.34 | 0.22 | 7.87 | 3.94 | 3.19 | M12 | 1.18 |

Not recommended with cross clamp

Note - 1b designates extended length hub

***See pages 30 and 31 for ROTEX® part numbers.**

| Cplg. Size | Hub Design | Nodular Iron (GGG40) - Dimension [in] | | | | | | | | | | | Set Screw | |
|------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|-----------|------|
| | | Bore min | Bore max | D; D1 | L | l1; l2 | E | b | s | DH | dH | N | Size | t |
| 100 | 1 | 1.969 | 4.500 | 7.09 | 10.63 | 4.33 | 1.97 | 1.50 | 0.24 | 8.86 | 4.45 | 3.50 | M12 | 1.18 |
| 110 | 1 | 2.362 | 4.875 | 7.87 | 11.61 | 4.72 | 2.17 | 1.65 | 0.26 | 10.04 | 5.00 | 3.78 | M16 | 1.38 |
| 125 | 1 | 2.362 | 5.688 | 9.06 | 13.39 | 5.51 | 2.36 | 1.81 | 0.28 | 11.42 | 5.79 | 4.40 | M16 | 1.57 |
| 140 | 1 | 2.362 | 6.250 | 10.04 | 14.76 | 6.10 | 2.56 | 1.97 | 0.30 | 12.60 | 6.50 | 4.88 | M20 | 1.77 |
| 160 | 1 | 3.150 | 7.250 | 11.42 | 16.73 | 6.89 | 2.95 | 2.24 | 0.35 | 14.57 | 7.48 | 5.51 | M20 | 1.97 |
| 180 | 1 | 3.346 | 7.875 | 12.80 | 18.70 | 7.68 | 3.35 | 2.52 | 0.41 | 16.54 | 8.66 | 6.14 | M20 | 1.97 |

Not recommended with cross clamp

Misalignments

Axial Misalignment (ΔK_a):

Mount hubs on shafts to maintain the "E" dimension. If any one shaft must extend into the "E" dimension ensure that its maximum diameter is less than the "d_w" dimension. If axial travel of either shaft is expected, allow slightly larger gap between hub and spider. Spider pads should not be under axial compression when installed.

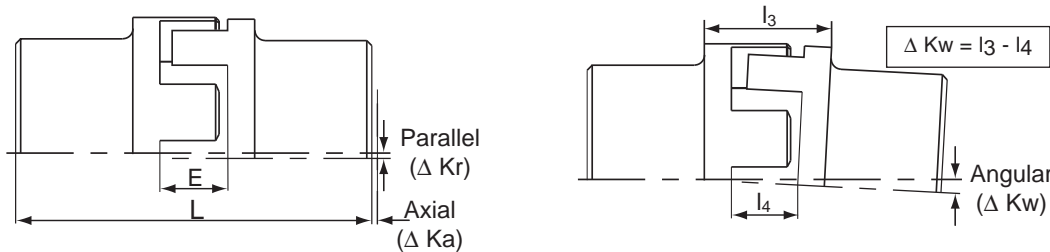
Parallel Misalignment (ΔK_r):

Use straight edge and feeler gage on top and sides of coupling without rotating it. A careful parallel alignment will extend the life of coupling and all other drive train components.

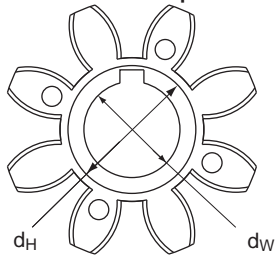
Angular Misalignment (ΔK_w):

Ensure max. angular misalignment is not exceeded. If a manual calculation is needed please apply misalignment formula.

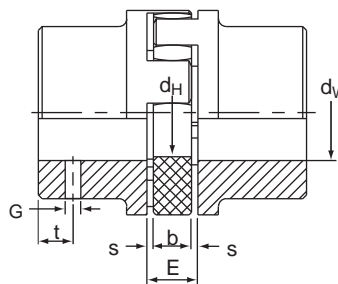
NOTE: For applications with larger parallel and angular misalignments please see ROTEX® style DKM on page22.



ROTEX® Spider



ROTEX® Assembly



| Set-Screw Tightening TQ lb in | |
|----------------------------------|------|
| M5 | 18 |
| M6 | 42 |
| M8 | 88 |
| M10 | 150 |
| M12 | 350 |
| M16 | 710 |
| M20 | 1240 |

| Coupling Size | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | | 19 | 24 | 28 | 38 | 42 | 48 | 55 | 65 | 75 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 125 | 140 | 160 | 180 |
| E (in) | | 0.63 | 0.71 | 0.79 | 0.94 | 1.02 | 1.10 | 1.18 | 1.38 | 1.57 | 1.77 | 1.97 | 2.17 | 2.36 | 2.56 | 2.95 | 3.35 |
| s (in) | | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.14 | 0.16 | 0.18 | 0.20 | 0.22 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.28 | 0.30 | 0.35 | 0.41 |
| d _H (in) ¹⁾ | | 0.71 | 1.06 | 1.18 | 1.50 | 1.81 | 2.01 | 2.36 | 2.68 | 3.15 | 3.94 | 4.45 | 5.00 | 5.79 | 6.50 | 7.48 | 8.66 |
| d _w (in) ²⁾ | | 0.500 | 0.750 | 0.875 | 1.125 | 1.375 | 1.500 | 1.875 | 2.125 | 2.500 | 3.125 | 3.625 | 3.875 | 4.500 | 5.250 | 6.000 | 7.000 |
| G ³⁾ | | M5 | M5 | M8 | M8 | M8 | M8 | M10 | M10 | M10 | M12 | M12 | M16 | M16 | M20 | M20 | M20 |
| t (in) | | 0.39 | 0.39 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.98 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.38 | 1.57 | 1.77 | 1.97 | 1.97 |
| Max. Axial Misalignment ΔK_a (in) | | -0.02 +0.05 | -0.02 +0.06 | -0.03 +0.06 | -0.03 +0.07 | -0.04 +0.08 | -0.04 +0.08 | -0.04 +0.09 | -0.04 +0.10 | -0.06 +0.12 | -0.06 +0.13 | -0.06 +0.15 | -0.08 +0.17 | -0.08 +0.18 | -0.08 +0.20 | -0.10 +0.22 | -0.12 +0.25 |
| 1500 rpm | Max. Parallel ⁴⁾ Misalignment ΔK_r (in) | 0.008 | 0.009 | 0.010 | 0.011 | 0.012 | 0.014 | 0.015 | 0.016 | 0.018 | 0.019 | 0.020 | 0.021 | 0.024 | 0.024 | 0.025 | 0.027 |
| | Max. Angular ⁴⁾ Misalignment ΔK_w (deg.) | 1.2 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| | | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.11 | 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.19 | 0.22 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.30 | 0.35 |

1) Spider inside diameter is equal to d_H.

3) Inch fasteners available upon request.

(See KTR assembly instructions at www.ktrcorp.com)

2) Maximum shaft size (including keyway) to extend into the spider.

4) Maximum angular and maximum parallel misalignments are not to be used concurrently, for further information please consult KTR.



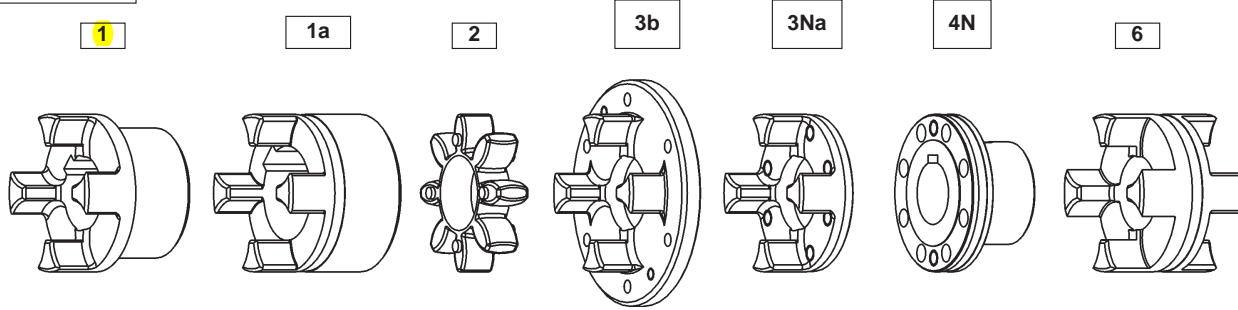
| Size | | 019 | | 024 | | 028 | | 038 | 042 | 048 | 055 | 065 | 075 | 090 | |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Spider | 92 SA Yellow | 1000001 | | 1000001 | | 1000001 | | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | |
| | 98 SA Red | 1000002 | | 1000002 | | 1000002 | | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | |
| | 64 SD-H | 1000025 | | 1000025 | | 1000025 | | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000015 | |
| Hub Material | | AL | ST | AL | ST | AL | ST | CI | CI | CI | CI | CI | CI | CI | |
| Hub | Bore [in] | Stock Sizes Highlighted | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Key [in] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1/4 | No Key | 6070611 | 5170611 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5/16 | No Key | 6070711 | 5170711 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3/8 | 3/32 | 6070902 | 5170902 | 6070902 | 5170902 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3/8 | 1/8 | 6070903 | 5170903 | 6070903 | 5170903 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7/16 | No Key | 6071111 | 5171111 | 6071111 | 5171111 | 6071111 | 5171111 | | | | | | | |
| | 7/16 | 3/32 | 6071101 | 5171101 | 6071101 | 5171101 | 6071101 | 5171101 | | | | | | | |
| | 7/16 | 1/8 | 6071102 | 5171102 | 6071102 | 5171102 | 6071102 | 5171102 | | | | | | | |
| | 1/2 | No Key | 6071211 | 5171211 | 6071211 | 5171211 | 6071211 | 5171211 | 3071211 | | | | | | |
| | 1/2 | 1/8 | 6071200 | 5171200 | 6071200 | 5171200 | 6071200 | 5171200 | 3071200 | | | | | | |
| | 9/16 | No Key | 6071411 | 5171411 | 6071411 | 5171411 | 6071411 | 5171411 | 3071411 | 3071411 | | | | | |
| | 9/16 | 1/8 | 6071400 | 5171400 | 6071400 | 5171400 | 6071400 | 5171400 | 3071400 | 3071400 | | | | | |
| | 5/8 | No Key | 6071511 | 5171511 | 6071511 | 5171511 | 6071511 | 5171511 | 3071511 | 3071511 | 3071511 | | | | |
| | 5/8 | 3/32 | 6071501 | 5171501 | 6071501 | 5171501 | 6071501 | 5171501 | 3071501 | 3071501 | 3071501 | | | | |
| | 5/8 | 5/32 | 6071503 | 5171503 | 6071503 | 5171503 | 6071503 | 5171503 | 3071503 | 3071503 | 3071503 | | | | |
| | 5/8 | 3/16 | 6071500 | 5171500 | 6071500 | 5171500 | 6071500 | 5171500 | 3071500 | 3071500 | 3071500 | | | | |
| | 11/16 | 3/16 | 6071700 | 5171700 | 6071700 | 5171700 | 6071700 | 5171700 | 3071700 | 3071700 | 3071700 | | | | |
| | 3/4 | No Key | 6071911 | 5171911 | 6071911 | 5171911 | 6071911 | 5171911 | 3071911 | 3071911 | 3071911 | | | | |
| | 3/4 | 1/8 | 6071901 | 5171901 | 6071901 | 5171901 | 6071901 | 5171901 | 3071901 | 3071901 | 3071901 | | | | |
| | 3/4 | 3/16 | 6071900 | 5171900 | 6071900 | 5171900 | 6071900 | 5171900 | 3071900 | 3071900 | 3071900 | | | | |
| | 13/16 | 3/16 | 6172000 | 5172000 | 6072000 | 5172000 | 6072000 | 5172000 | 3072000 | 3072000 | 3072000 | 3072000 | | | |
| | 7/8 | No Key | 6172211 | 5172211 | 6072211 | 5172211 | 6072211 | 5172211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | | |
| | 7/8 | 3/16 | 6172200 | 5172200 | 6072200 | 5172200 | 6072200 | 5172200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | | |
| | 7/8 | 1/4 | 6172202 | 5172202 | 6072202 | 5172202 | 6072202 | 5172202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | | |
| | 15/16 | 1/4 | 6172300 | 5172300 | 6072300 | 5172300 | 6072300 | 5172300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | | |
| | 1 | 1/4 | | 5172500 | 6172500 | 5172500 | 6072500 | 5172500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | | |
| | 1 1/16 | 1/4 | | | 6172600 | 5172600 | 6072600 | 5172600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | | |
| | 1 1/8 | 1/4 | | | 6172800 | 5172800 | 6072800 | 5172800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | | |
| | 1 3/16 | 1/4 | | | | 5173000 | 6173000 | 5173000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | |
| | 1 1/4 | 1/4 | | | | 5173100 | 6173100 | 5173100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | |
| | 1 1/4 | 5/16 | | | | 5173102 | 6173102 | 5173102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | |
| | 1 5/16 | 5/16 | | | | 5173300 | 6173300 | 5173300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | |
| | 1 3/8 | 5/16 | | | | 5173400 | 6173400 | 5173400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | |
| | 1 3/8 | 3/8 | | | | | 6173401 | 5173401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | |
| | 1 7/16 | 3/8 | | | | | 6173600 | 5173600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | |
| | 1 1/2 | 5/16 | | | | | 6173802 | 5173802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | |
| | 1 1/2 | 3/8 | | | | | 6173800 | 5173800 | 3173800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | |
| | 1 9/16 | 3/8 | | | | | | 5173900 | 3173900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | |
| | 1 5/8 | 3/8 | | | | | | | 3174100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 |
| | 1 11/16 | 3/8 | | | | | | | 3174200 | 3174200 | 3074200 | 3074200 | 3074200 | 3074200 | 3074200 |
| | 1 3/4 | 3/8 | | | | | | | 3174400 | 3174400 | 3074400 | 3074400 | 3074400 | 3074400 | 3074400 |
| | 1 3/4 | 7/16 | | | | | | | 3174402 | 3174402 | 3074402 | 3074402 | 3074402 | 3074402 | 3074402 |
| | 1 13/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3174600 | 3074600 | 3074600 | 3074600 | 3074600 | 3074600 |
| | 1 7/8 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3174700 | 3074700 | 3074700 | 3074700 | 3074700 | 3074700 |
| | 1 15/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3174900 | 3174900 | 3074900 | 3074900 | 3074900 | 3074900 |
| | 2 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3175000 | 3175000 | 3075000 | 3075000 | 3075000 | 3075000 |
| | 2 1/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3175200 | 3175200 | 3075200 | 3075200 | 3075200 | 3075200 |
| 2 1/8 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3175300 | 3175300 | 3075300 | 3075300 | 3075300 | 3075300 | |
| 2 3/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | | 3175500 | 3075500 | 3075500 | 3075500 | 3075500 | |
| 2 1/4 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | | 3175700 | 3075700 | 3075700 | 3075700 | 3075700 | |
| 2 3/8 | 5/8 | | | | | | | | | | 3176000 | 3076000 | 3076000 | 3076000 | |
| 2 5/8 | 5/8 | | | | | | | | | | 3176600 | | 3076600 | 3076600 | |
| 2 7/8 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077300 | 3077300 | |
| 2 15/16 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077400 | 3077400 | |
| 3 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077600 | |
| 3 1/16 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077700 | |
| 3 1/8 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077900 | |
| 3 3/16 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077800 | |
| 3 1/4 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078200 | |
| 3 3/8 | 7/8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078500 | |
| 3 7/16 | 7/8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078700 | |
| 3 1/2 | 7/8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078800 | |

For ordering, select the product code, size, bore or Spider number above.

Product Code: ROTEX®: BA02

| | | |
|--------------|------|-------------|
| Product Code | Size | Part Number |
| BA02 | 019 | 6071500 |

Components

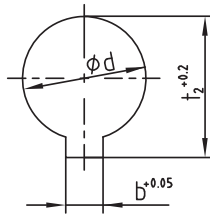


| ROTEX® components | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ROTEX® Size | Standard hub | | | | Large hub | | | Spider | Driving flange | | | Coupling flange | DKM-spacer |
| | Part 1 | | | | Part 1a | | | Part 2 | Part 3b | Part 3Na | | Part 4N | Part 6 |
| | Weight / Mass moment of inertia | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJL-250 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJL-250 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | S [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | Polyurethane [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec ²] |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | 0.04 | - | - | 0.01 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | - | - | - | - | 0.00003 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 19 | 0.12 | - | - | - | 0.15 | - | 0.40 | 0.02 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 0.00009 | - | - | - | 0.00018 | - | 0.00044 | 0.00003 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 24 | 0.24 | - | - | - | 0.35 | - | 0.82 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.40 | - | 0.53 | 0.31 |
| | 0.00035 | - | - | - | 0.00080 | - | 0.00186 | 0.00009 | 0.00266 | 0.00080 | - | 0.00080 | 0.00053 |
| 28 | 0.40 | - | - | - | 0.56 | - | 1.41 | 0.07 | 1.28 | 0.66 | - | 0.86 | 0.49 |
| | 0.00080 | - | - | - | 0.00177 | - | 0.00425 | 0.00018 | 0.00708 | 0.00186 | - | 0.00177 | 0.00115 |
| 38 | 0.84 | 2.23 | - | 2.20 | 0.93 | 2.58 | 2.80 | 0.13 | 1.76 | - | 0.69 | 1.37 | 0.77 |
| | 0.00266 | 0.00797 | - | 0.00867 | 0.00389 | 0.01062 | 0.01239 | 0.00044 | 0.00885 | - | 0.00416 | 0.00443 | 0.00310 |
| 42 | 1.28 | 3.44 | - | 3.99 | 1.57 | 4.14 | 4.06 | 0.20 | 3.11 | - | 1.68 | 2.31 | 1.12 |
| | 0.00620 | 0.01770 | - | 0.02213 | 0.00974 | 0.02567 | 0.01505 | 0.00089 | 0.03540 | - | 0.01062 | 0.00974 | 0.00620 |
| 48 | 1.76 | 4.74 | - | 5.36 | 1.98 | 5.62 | 6.04 | 0.24 | 3.57 | - | 1.96 | 3.04 | 1.48 |
| | 0.00974 | 0.02655 | - | 0.03629 | 0.01416 | 0.04160 | 0.04602 | 0.00177 | 0.04425 | - | 0.01505 | 0.01593 | 0.00885 |
| 55 | - | 7.17 | - | 8.16 | - | 8.14 | 8.66 | 0.31 | 6.22 | - | 3.24 | 4.59 | 2.14 |
| | - | 0.05310 | - | 0.07257 | - | 0.07523 | 0.08850 | 0.00266 | 0.10620 | - | 0.03098 | 0.03098 | 0.01770 |
| 65 | - | 10.93 | - | 9.92 | - | - | 12.90 | 0.46 | 7.63 | - | 4.17 | 6.61 | 3.15 |
| | - | 0.10620 | - | 0.10620 | - | - | 0.16815 | 0.00443 | 0.15045 | - | 0.05222 | 0.05664 | 0.03540 |
| 75 | - | 17.24 | - | 15.83 | - | - | 19.97 | 0.86 | 11.09 | - | 6.61 | 10.71 | 4.85 |
| | - | 0.23010 | - | 0.23010 | - | - | 0.35400 | 0.01770 | 0.28320 | - | 0.11063 | 0.13275 | 0.07965 |
| 90 | - | 29.54 | - | 27.56 | - | - | 37.48 | 1.54 | 17.42 | - | 10.74 | 19.11 | 8.60 |
| | - | 0.59295 | - | 0.59295 | - | - | 1.03545 | 0.03540 | 0.64605 | - | 0.29205 | 0.37170 | 0.22125 |
| 100 | - | - | 37.04 | - | - | - | - | 1.98 | - | - | 16.64 | 27.78 | - |
| | - | - | 0.97350 | - | - | - | - | 0.06195 | - | - | 0.55755 | 0.68145 | - |
| 110 | - | - | 52.69 | - | - | - | - | 3.09 | - | - | 22.38 | 37.26 | - |
| | - | - | 1.77000 | - | - | - | - | 0.13275 | - | - | 0.97350 | 1.16820 | - |
| 125 | - | - | 78.48 | - | - | - | - | 4.19 | - | - | 32.85 | 57.32 | - |
| | - | - | 3.45150 | - | - | - | - | 0.22125 | - | - | 1.85850 | 2.38950 | - |
| 140 | - | - | 106.48 | - | - | - | - | 5.51 | - | - | 44.31 | 77.82 | - |
| | - | - | 5.75250 | - | - | - | - | 0.35400 | - | - | 3.00900 | 3.98250 | - |
| 160 | - | - | 154.98 | - | - | - | - | 8.60 | - | - | 67.02 | 117.07 | - |
| | - | - | 11.15100 | - | - | - | - | 0.70800 | - | - | 6.19500 | 7.87650 | - |
| 180 | - | - | 238.10 | - | - | - | - | 14.33 | - | - | 85.32 | 175.93 | - |
| | - | - | 20.79750 | - | - | - | - | 1.53105 | - | - | 10.08900 | 15.75300 | - |

Weight and mass moment of inertia each refer to the maximum finish bore without keyway.

Inch bores and taper bores

| ROTEX® Size | | | | | Stock programme inch bores | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| Material | | | | | 19 | 24 | 28 | 38 | 42 | 48 | 55 | 65 | 75 | 90 | | |
| Code | Ød | Ød Inch | b ^{+0.05} | t ₂ ^{+0.2} | St | St | St | GG | GG | GG | GG | GG | GG | GG | | |
| Tb | 9,5 ^{+0.03} | 3/8 | 3,17 | 11,1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DNB | 11,11 ^{M7} | 7/16 | 2,4 | 12,5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T | 12,69 ^{M7} | 1/2 | 4,75 | 14,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ta | 12,7 ^{+0.03} | 1/2 | 3,17 | 14,3 | • | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| DNC | 13,45 ^{M7} | 17/32 | 3,17 | 14,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Do | 14,29 ^{+0.03} | 9/16 | 3,17 | 15,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | 15,87 ^{+0.03} | 5/8 | 3,17 | 17,5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Es | 15,88 ^{+0.03} | 5/8 | 4,00 | 17,7 | • | • | • | | | | | | | | | |
| Ed | 15,87 ^{+0.03} | 5/8 | 4,75 | 18,1 | • | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| DNH | 17,465 ^{M7} | 11/16 | 4,75 | 19,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ad | 19,02 ^{+0.03} | 3/4 | 3,17 | 20,7 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | 19,05 ^{+0.03} | 3/4 | 4,78 | 21,3 | • | • | • | • | | | | | | | | |
| Gs | 22,22 ^{+0.03} | 7/8 | 4,78 | 24,4 | • | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | 22,22 ^{+0.03} | 7/8 | 4,75 | 24,7 | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | | | |
| F | 22,22 ^{+0.03} | 7/8 | 6,38 | 25,2 | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | | |
| Gd | 22,225 ^{M7} | 7/8 | 4,76 | 24,7 | | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gf | 23,80 ^{+0.03} | 15/16 | 6,35 | 26,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bs | 25,38 ^{+0.03} | 1 | 6,37 | 28,3 | | • | • | • | • | | | | | | | |
| H | 25,40 ^{+0.03} | 1 | 4,78 | 27,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hs | 25,40 ^{+0.03} | 1 | 6,35 | 28,7 | | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| R | 26,95 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/16 | 4,78 | 29,3 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sa | 28,575 ^{M7} | 1 1/8 | 6,35 | 31,7 | | • | • | | | | | | | | | |
| Sb | 28,58 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/8 | 6,35 | 31,5 | | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| Sd | 28,58 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/8 | 7,93 | 32,1 | | | | • | | | | | | | | |
| Js | 31,75 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/4 | 6,35 | 34,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | 31,75 ^{M7} | 1 1/4 | 7,93 | 35,5 | | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | |
| Ma | 34,925 ^{M7} | 1 3/8 | 7,93 | 38,7 | | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| RH1 | 34,93 ^{M7} | 1 3/8 | 9,55 | 37,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cb | 36,50 ^{+0.03} | 1 7/16 | 9,55 | 40,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ca | 38,07 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/2 | 7,93 | 42,0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | 38,07 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/2 | 9,55 | 42,5 | | | • | • | • | • | • | • | | | | |
| Nb | 41,275 ^{M7} | 1 5/8 | 9,55 | 45,8 | | | | • | • | • | • | • | • | | | |
| Ls | 44,42 ^{+0.03} | 1 3/4 | 9,55 | 48,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | 44,45 ^{M7} | 1 3/4 | 11,11 | 49,4 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lu | 47,625 ^{M7} | 1 7/8 | 12,7 | 53,5 | | | | | • | | | | | | | |
| Da | 49,20 ^{+0.03} | 1 15/16 | 12,7 | 55,0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ds | 50,77 ^{+0.03} | 2 | 12,7 | 56,4 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | 50,80 ^{+0.03} | 2 | 12,7 | 55,1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pa | 53,975 ^{M7} | 2 1/8 | 12,7 | 60,0 | | | | | | | | | • | | | |
| U | 57,10 ^{+0.03} | 2 1/4 | 12,7 | 62,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ub | 60,325 ^{M7} | 2 3/8 | 15,875 | 67,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wd | 85,725 ^{M7} | 3 3/8 | 22,225 | 95,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wf | 92,075 ^{M7} | 3 5/8 | 22,225 | 101,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

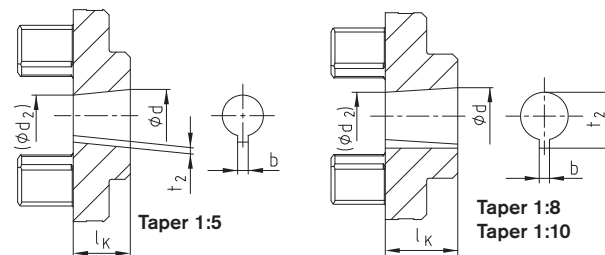


| Basic programme taper 1:8 | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Code | d ^{+0.05} | (d ₂) | b ^{IS9} | t ₂ ^{+0.1} | l _K |
| ...N.../ 1 | 9,7 | 7,575 | 2,4 | 10,85 | 17,0 |
| ...N.../ 1c | 11,6 | 9,5375 | 3 | 12,90 | 16,5 |
| ...N.../ 1e | 13,0 | 10,375 | 2,4 | 13,80 | 21,0 |
| ...N.../ 1d | 14,0 | 11,813 | 3 | 15,50 | 17,5 |
| ...N.../ 1b | 14,3 | 11,8625 | 3,2 | 15,65 | 19,5 |
| ...N.../ 2 | 17,287 | 14,287 | 3,2 | 18,24 | 24,0 |
| ...N.../ 2a | 17,287 | 14,287 | 4 | 18,94 | 24,0 |
| ...N.../ 2b | 17,287 | 14,287 | 3 | 18,34 | 24,0 |
| ...N.../ 3 | 22,002 | 18,6895 | 4 | 23,40 | 28,0 |
| ...N.../ 4 | 25,463 | 20,963 | 4,78 | 27,83 | 36,0 |
| ...N.../ 4b | 25,463 | 20,963 | 5 | 28,23 | 36,0 |
| ...N.../ 4a | 27,0 | 22,9375 | 4,78 | 28,80 | 32,5 |
| ...N.../ 4g | 28,45 | 23,6375 | 6 | 29,32 | 38,5 |
| ...N.../ 5 | 33,176 | 27,676 | 6,38 | 35,39 | 44,0 |
| ...N.../ 5a | 33,176 | 27,676 | 7 | 35,39 | 44,0 |

| Basic programme taper 1:10 | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Code | d ^{+0.05} | (d ₂) | b ^{IS9} | t ₂ ^{+0.1} | l _K |
| CX | 19,95 | 16,75 | 5 | 22,08 | 32 |
| DX | 24,95 | 20,45 | 6 | 26,68 | 45 |
| EX | 29,75 | 24,75 | 8 | 31,88 | 50 |

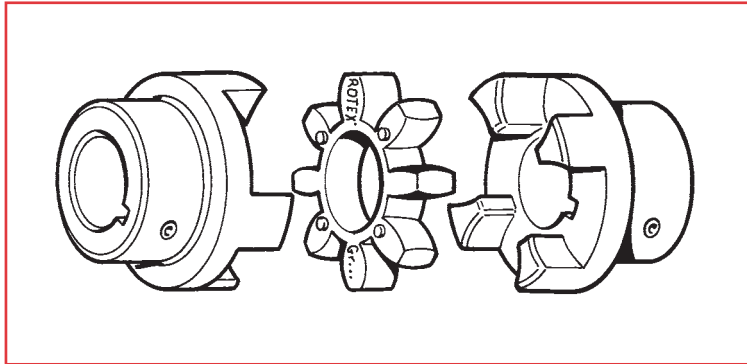
| Basic programme taper 1:5 | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Code | d ^{+0.05} | (d ₂) | b ^{IS9} | t ₂ ^{+0.1} | l _K |
| A-10 | 9,85 | 7,55 | 2 | 1,0 | 11,5 |
| B-17 | 16,85 | 13,15 | 3 | 1,8 | 18,5 |
| C-20 | 19,85 | 15,55 | 4 | 2,2 | 21,5 |
| Cs-22 | 21,95 | 17,65 | 3 | 1,8 | 21,5 |
| D-25 | 24,85 | 19,821 | 5 | 2,9 | 26,5 |
| E-30 | 29,85 | 23,55 | 6 | 2,6 | 31,5 |
| F-35 | 34,85 | 27,55 | 6 | 2,6 | 36,5 |
| G-40 | 39,85 | 32,85 | 6 | 2,6 | 35,0 |

With codes N.../6 and N.../6a parallel to taper the respective pump code should be started before ...N and the respective size of coupling before and behind ...N.../.



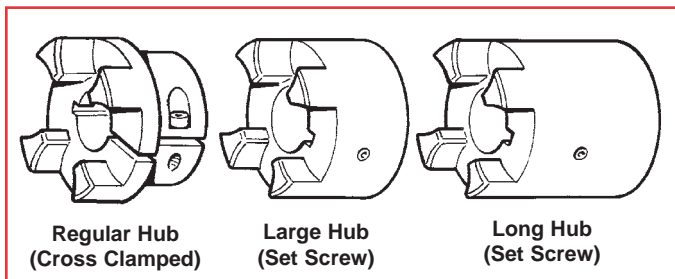
ROTEX® Coupling Features

For over 30 years, the **ROTEX®** curved jaw coupling has provided unmatched reliability and efficiency in the most demanding applications. The vast selection of hub and spider materials, combined with design features such as vibration damping, fail safe and lubrication free, makes the **ROTEX®** coupling an ideal choice for shaft connections.



Hub Materials, Sizes and Styles

- Four standard hub materials to suit every application
 - Cast Aluminum
 - Cast Iron
 - Nodular Iron
 - Steel
- Sixteen coupling sizes
- Bore sizes up to 7.875 inches
- Nominal torque up to 309,750 lb in
- Three hub designs to fit your requirements
 - Regular (low mass)
 - Large (larger bores)
 - Long (extended shaft gaps)



Lubrication Free

- The non-lubricated design simplifies every application and is ideal for clean environments or difficult access installations.

Fail Safe

- The interlocking jaw design will allow a controlled shutdown should a spider overload failure occur.

Maintenance Free

- The **ROTEX®** coupling does not require any periodic maintenance. Its open design allows a simple visual inspection.

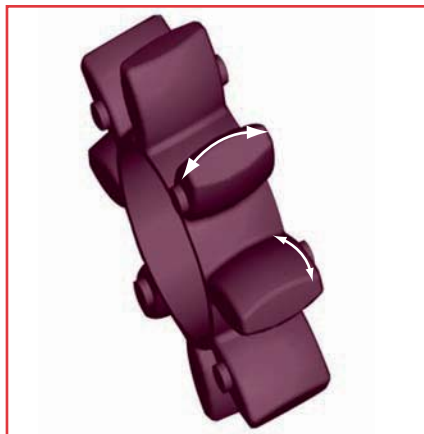
Hub-Shaft Connections

- **ROTEX®** hubs can be ordered in many configurations, such as
 - Straight bore and set screw,
 - Splined bore and cross clamp,
 - Tapered bore and set screw.

ROTEX® Special Spider Materials ¹⁾

| Spider Durometer | Spider Color | Spider Material | Admissible Temp. (F) | | Material Characteristics |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|--|
| | | | Continuous | Intermittent | |
| 94 Sh A-T | Blue ⁽²⁾ | Urethane | -60 to +230 | -75 to +265 | Moisture and hydrolysis resistant, high load damping effect. |
| 64 Sh D-H | Green | Hytrel | -60 to +230 | -75 to +265 | High temperature resistant, high torsional stiffness. |
| PA | White | Polyamide | -4 to +230 | -22 to +245 | High temp. and chemical resistant, high torsional stiffness. |

1) Please consult KTR for size availability on special spiders. 2) 94 Sh A-T (Blue) spiders have yellow dots on the end of spider legs.



ROTEX® Spider Design

ROTEX® double crowned spiders are made with high grade urethane or Hytrel® in several hardnesses to suit the vibration or shock absorption needs of your application. The spider materials offer excellent memory to regain shape maintaining the integrity of the coupling.

The double crowned leg design eliminates edge pressure normally caused by angular and parallel misalignments, allowing the spider to outlast the conventional flat design.

Misalignment

- Due to the double crowned spider and concave jaw design, the ROTEX® coupling allows angular misalignment without edge pressure.

Excellent Durability

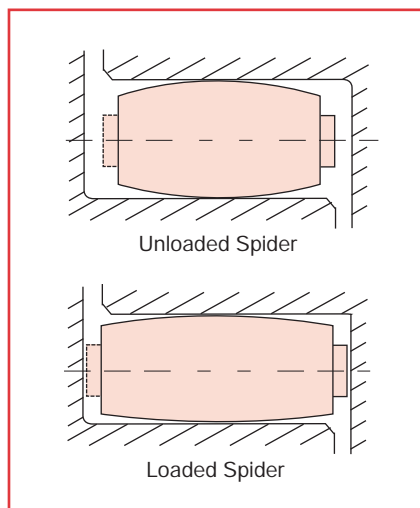
- Urethane and Hytrel® spiders are resistant to most chemicals and higher ambient temperatures for outdoor and industrial environments.

Long Life

- Spider low mass and special compounding dissipate heat and minimize hysteresis, giving the spider long life and superior performance.

Electrical Isolation

- Urethane spiders prevent electrical surges to be transmitted between driver and driven side.



Vibration Damping

- A progressive damping effect is accomplished through the ROTEX® double crowned design and materials. This design adjusts to the concave hub jaw providing a controlled expansion which absorbs shocks and reduces vibrations. The high grade molded urethane spider offers excellent memory to regain shape after absorbing high shocks.

ROTEX® Standard Spider Materials

| Spider Durometer | Image | Spider Color / Material | Admissible Temp. [F] Continuous / Intermittent | Sizes Available |
|-----------------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| 92 Sh A | | Yellow / Urethane | -40 to 195 / -55 to 245 | 19 - 180 |
| 98 Sh A ²⁾ | | Red / Urethane | -20 to 195 / -40 to 245 | 19 - 180 |
| 64 Sh D-F | | White ²⁾ / Urethane | -20 to 230 / -20 to 265 | 24 - 180 |

1) For sizes 65 and above the durometer is 95 Sh A.

2) White spiders have green dots at the end of spider legs.

• Special Spider materials are available on request.

The following information is required for the selection of a **ROTEX®** coupling;

- Drive power (HP) _____
- Drive speed (RPM) _____
- Driver component shaft size _____
- Driven component shaft size _____
- Ambient Temperature _____
- Starts per hour _____

Selection Procedure:

1) Calculate **Nominal system torque (T_N)**:
Using the formula below, calculate the **Nominal system torque (T_N)** for your application.

$$T_N = 63000 \cdot \text{HP} / \text{RPM}$$

2) Calculate **Total Service Factor (S)**:
Using safety factor tables select **application service factor (S_B)**, **starts per hour (S_Z)** and **ambient temp. (S_t)**. Select multipliers which best fit your application. Using the formula below calculate **total service factor (S)**.

$$S = S_B \cdot S_Z \cdot S_t$$

3) Select a coupling:
Select the **ROTEX®** coupling which has a **nominal coupling torque (T_{KN})** equal to or greater than the **nominal system torque (T_N)** multiplied by the **total service factor (S)**.

$$T_{KN} \geq T_N \cdot S$$

4) Verifying maximum permissible torque:
Using the torque table on page 15, ensure the **rated maximum torque (T_{Kmax})** of the selected coupling is equal to or greater than **system peak torque (T_S)** multiplied by the **ambient temperature service factor (S_t)**.

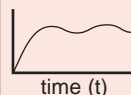
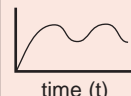
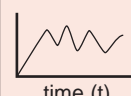
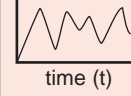
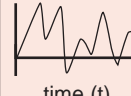
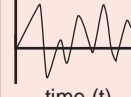
$$T_{Kmax} \geq T_S \cdot S_t$$

5) Verify maximum permissible speed:
Using the table on page 15, please verify the speed of your application does not exceed the maximum speed allowed.

6) Verify maximum permissible bore and dimensions:
Using tables on pages 16, 17 and 18, ensure the maximum bore of the coupling selected is not exceeded. Please, note that different materials may allow different maximum bores. Also, verify that length, diameter and minimum shaft gap (E) recommended fit your application needs.

7) Verify maximum permissible misalignment:
Using the table on page 26, verify permissible misalignments for the coupling size selected. Please, note that max. angular and max. parallel misalignments are not to be used concurrently. For further information please consult KTR.

Application Service Factors:

| Application Style | S _B | TorqueCurve |
|--|----------------|---|
| Uniform operation (small driven masses) Hydraulic-gear pumps, fans | 1.0 |  |
| Uniform operation (medium driven masses) Axial piston pumps, machine tools, textile and mixing machines, metal bending machines, blowers, screw compressors | 1.2 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (medium driven masses) Generators, freight elevators, winches belt conveyors | 1.5 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (medium driven masses w/ shocks) Centrifuges, concrete mixers, chain conveyors, lifts, cement mills | 1.6 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (heavy masses w/ large shocks) Hammer drills, piston pumps, forging presses, rubber rollers, rotary boring machines | 1.8 |  |
| Non-uniform operation (heavy masses w/ extreme shocks) Piston compressors, stone crushers, brick presses, rolling mills | 2.5 |  |

Ambient Temperature Service Factors:

| Temperature (F) | -20° / 80° | 100° | 140° | 175° |
|-----------------|------------|------|------|------|
| S _t | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.8 |

Starts per Hour Service Factors:

| Starts per hour | 100 | 200 | 400 | 800 |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| S _Z | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.6 |

Table of Terms

| Term | Abbreviation | Definition |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Nominal system torque | T _N | Nominal torque of the system to be transmitted by the coupling |
| Peak torque of the system | T _S | Peak torque of the system to be transmitted by the coupling |
| Operating service factor | S _B | Service factor used to account for different types of driven machine |
| Temperature service factor | S _t | Service factor used to account for ambient temperatures |
| Start up service factor | S _Z | Service factor used to account for frequency of start ups |
| Nominal coupling torque | T _{KN} | Continuous torque to be transmitted throughout the entire coupling speed range |
| Maximum coupling torque | T _{Kmax} | Torque to be transmitted 1x10 ⁵ times as a peak load or 0.5x10 ⁴ times as an alternating load during the entire life of the coupling |

| Size (for all hub materials) | Maximum speed ¹ [RPM] | Wind-up Angle | | Torque ₀₃ [lb in] | | Dynamic Torsional Stiffness [X10 ³ lb in / rad] | | | | HP [RPM] | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|---------|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Nominal Torque | Maximum Torque | Nominal | Maximum | 100% T _{KN} | 75% T _{KN} | 50% T _{KN} | 25% T _{KN} | 100 | 1200 | 1800 |
| Urethane Spider - 92 Shore A (yellow) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 88 | 177 | 11.3 | 9.3 | 7.1 | 4.2 | 0.1 | 1.7 | 2.5 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 310 | 620 | 43.0 | 35.2 | 26.6 | 15.8 | 0.5 | 6.0 | 9.0 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 840 | 1,680 | 96.5 | 79.1 | 59.8 | 35.5 | 1 | 16 | 24 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 1,680 | 3,360 | 186.3 | 152.8 | 115.5 | 68.5 | 3 | 32 | 45 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 2,345 | 4,690 | 210.1 | 172.3 | 130.3 | 77.3 | 4 | 45 | 67 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 2,740 | 5,485 | 324.8 | 266.3 | 201.3 | 119.4 | 4 | 52 | 78 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 3,625 | 7,255 | 448.9 | 368.1 | 278.3 | 165.0 | 6 | 69 | 104 |
| 65 | 4250 | 3.2° | 5° | 5,530 | 11,060 | 859.6 | 704.9 | 532.9 | 315.9 | 9 | 105 | 158 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 11,325 | 22,655 | 1,002.9 | 822.3 | 621.8 | 368.6 | 18 | 216 | 324 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 21,240 | 42,480 | 1,682.3 | 1,379.4 | 1,043.1 | 618.3 | 34 | 404 | 607 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 29,205 | 58,410 | 2,239.8 | 1,836.6 | 1,388.7 | 823.1 | 46 | 556 | 834 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 42,480 | 84,960 | 2,757.7 | 2,261.4 | 1,709.8 | 1,013.5 | 67 | 809 | 1213 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 58,850 | 117,705 | 4,202.5 | 3,446.1 | 2,605.5 | 1,544.4 | 93 | 1121 | 1681 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 75,665 | 151,335 | 5,845.3 | 4,793.2 | 3,624.1 | 2,148.2 | 120 | 1441 | 2161 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 113,280 | 226,560 | 7,879.7 | 6,461.4 | 4,885.5 | 2,895.8 | 180 | 2157 | 3235 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 165,050 | 330,105 | 22,731.8 | 18,640.0 | 14,093.7 | 8,354.0 | 262 | 3143 | 4714 |
| Urethane Spider - 98 Shore A / 95 Shore A size 65 and above (red) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 150 | 300 | 25.8 | 21.2 | 16.0 | 9.5 | 0.2 | 2.9 | 4.3 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 530 | 1,060 | 87.9 | 72.0 | 54.5 | 32.3 | 0.8 | 10 | 15 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 1,415 | 2,830 | 236.9 | 194.3 | 146.9 | 87.1 | 2 | 27 | 40 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 2,875 | 5,750 | 429.8 | 352.5 | 266.5 | 158.0 | 5 | 55 | 82 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 3,980 | 7,965 | 482.3 | 395.5 | 299.0 | 177.3 | 6 | 76 | 114 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 4,645 | 9,290 | 577.8 | 473.8 | 358.2 | 212.4 | 7 | 88 | 133 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 6,060 | 12,125 | 840.5 | 689.2 | 521.1 | 308.9 | 10 | 115 | 173 |
| 65 | 4250 | 3.2° | 5° | 8,320 | 16,635 | 1,146.2 | 939.9 | 710.7 | 421.3 | 13 | 158 | 238 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 16,990 | 33,980 | 1,747.9 | 1,433.3 | 1,083.7 | 642.3 | 27 | 324 | 485 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 31,860 | 63,720 | 2,763.0 | 2,265.6 | 1,713.0 | 1,015.4 | 51 | 607 | 910 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 43,805 | 87,615 | 3,391.9 | 2,781.3 | 1,102.9 | 1,246.5 | 71 | 834 | 1251 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 63,720 | 127,440 | 6,107.0 | 5,007.8 | 3,786.4 | 2,244.4 | 101 | 1213 | 1820 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 88,500 | 177,000 | 11,891.2 | 9,750.8 | 7,372.6 | 4,370.0 | 140 | 1685 | 2528 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 113,280 | 226,560 | 12,607.5 | 10,338.2 | 7,816.7 | 4,633.3 | 180 | 2157 | 3235 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 169,920 | 339,840 | 21,967.7 | 18,013.6 | 13,620.0 | 8,073.1 | 270 | 3235 | 4853 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 247,800 | 495,600 | 31,518.8 | 25,845.5 | 19,541.7 | 11,583.2 | 393 | 4718 | 7077 |
| Urethane Spider of 64 Shore D-F (white w/ green dots on spider legs) (2) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 185 | 370 | 47.3 | 38.9 | 29.4 | 17.4 | 0.3 | 3.5 | 5.3 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 660 | 1,325 | 133.7 | 109.7 | 82.9 | 49.1 | 1 | 13 | 19 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 1,770 | 3,540 | 243.6 | 199.7 | 151.0 | 89.6 | 3 | 34 | 51 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 3,585 | 7,170 | 620.8 | 509.1 | 384.9 | 228.2 | 6 | 68 | 102 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 4,955 | 9,910 | 706.8 | 579.6 | 438.3 | 259.7 | 8 | 94 | 142 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 5,795 | 11,590 | 845.3 | 693.1 | 524.1 | 310.6 | 9 | 110 | 166 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 7,300 | 14,600 | 955.1 | 783.2 | 592.2 | 351.0 | 12 | 139 | 209 |
| 65 | 4250 | 2.5° | 3.6° | 10,395 | 20,795 | 1,337.1 | 1,096.5 | 829.1 | 491.4 | 16 | 198 | 297 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 21,240 | 42,480 | 2,196.7 | 1,801.3 | 1,362.0 | 807.3 | 34 | 404 | 607 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 39,825 | 79,650 | 5,969.5 | 4,895.0 | 3,701.1 | 2,193.8 | 63 | 758 | 1137 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 54,735 | 109,475 | 7,621.4 | 6,249.5 | 4,725.3 | 2,800.8 | 87 | 1042 | 1563 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 79,650 | 159,300 | 10,076.5 | 8,262.7 | 6,247.4 | 3,703.1 | 126 | 1517 | 2275 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 110,625 | 221,250 | 12,703.1 | 10,416.5 | 7,875.9 | 4,668.4 | 176 | 2106 | 3159 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 141,600 | 283,200 | 15,759.5 | 12,922.8 | 9,770.8 | 5,791.6 | 225 | 2696 | 4044 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 212,400 | 424,800 | 27,220.8 | 22,321.1 | 16,877.0 | 10,003.7 | 337 | 4044 | 6066 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 309,750 | 619,500 | 53,200.0 | 43,624.0 | 32,984.0 | 19,551.0 | 491 | 5898 | 8846 |

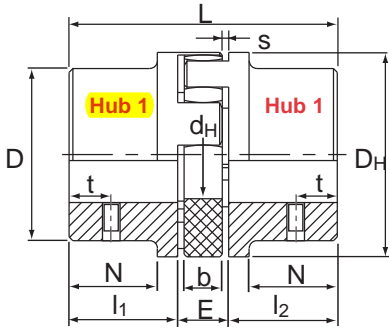
1) For operating speeds above maximum use only steel or nodular iron hubs, dynamic balancing required.

2) KTR recommends using this spider hardness with steel and nodular iron hubs only.

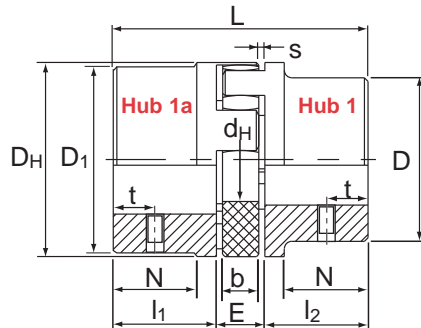
3) Alternating torque = 74% nominal torque



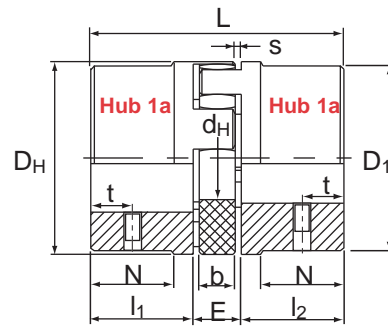
- Low mass cast aluminum hubs up to size 28
- Cast and nodular iron hubs from size 38 up to 180
- Inch bore sizes machined to AGMA 9002-A86 class 1 fit
Inch key sizes machined to ANSI B17.1
- Metric bore sizes machined to ISO H7 fit
Metric key sizes machined to DIN 6885 JS9



Coupling Style 01 - 2 hubs design 1



Coupling Style 02 - 1 hub design 1/
1 hub design 1a



Coupling Style 03 - 2 hubs design 1a

| Cplg. Size | Hub Design | Cast Aluminum (AL-D) - Dimension [in] | | | | | | | | | | | Set Screw | |
|------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|
| | | Bore min | Bore max | D; D1 | L | l1; l2 | E | b | s | DH | dH | N | Size | t |
| 19 | 1 | 0.236 | 0.750 | 1.26 | 2.60 | 0.98 | 0.63 | 0.47 | 0.08 | 1.61 | 0.71 | 0.79 | M5 | 0.39 |
| | 1a | 0.750 | 0.938 | 1.61 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24 | 1 | 0.354 | 0.938 | 1.57 | 3.07 | 1.18 | 0.71 | 0.55 | 0.08 | 2.20 | 1.06 | 0.94 | M5 | 0.39 |
| | 1a | 0.866 | 1.125 | 2.20 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | 1 | 0.394 | 1.125 | 1.89 | 3.54 | 1.38 | 0.79 | 0.59 | 0.10 | 2.64 | 1.18 | 1.10 | M8 | 0.59 |
| | 1a | 1.102 | 1.500 | 2.64 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Cplg. Size | Hub Design | Cast Iron (GG25) - Dimension [in] | | | | | | | | | | | Set Screw | |
|------------|------------|-----------------------------------|----------|-------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|
| | | Bore min | Bore max | D; D1 | L | l1; l2 | E | b | s | DH | dH | N | Size | t |
| 38 | 1 | 0.472 | 1.500 | 2.60 | 4.49 | 1.77 | 0.94 | 0.71 | 0.12 | 3.15 | 1.50 | 1.46 | M8 | 0.59 |
| | 1a | 1.496 | 1.750 | 3.07 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1b | | | 6.46 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | 1 | 0.551 | 1.688 | 2.95 | 4.96 | 1.97 | 1.02 | 0.79 | 0.12 | 3.74 | 1.81 | 1.57 | M8 | 0.79 |
| | 1a | 1.654 | 2.156 | 3.70 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1b | | | 6.93 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 48 | 1 | 0.591 | 1.875 | 3.35 | 5.51 | 2.20 | 1.10 | 0.83 | 0.14 | 4.13 | 2.01 | 1.77 | M8 | 0.79 |
| | 1a | 1.890 | 2.375 | 4.09 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1b | | | 7.40 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | 1 | 0.787 | 2.156 | 3.86 | 6.30 | 2.56 | 1.18 | 0.87 | 0.16 | 4.72 | 2.36 | 2.05 | M10 | 0.79 |
| | 1a | 2.165 | 2.750 | 4.65 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 65 | 1 | 0.866 | 2.500 | 4.53 | 7.28 | 2.95 | 1.38 | 1.02 | 0.18 | 5.31 | 2.68 | 2.40 | M10 | 0.79 |
| | 1a | 2.165 | 2.750 | 4.65 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | 1 | 1.181 | 2.938 | 5.31 | 8.27 | 3.35 | 1.57 | 1.18 | 0.20 | 6.30 | 3.15 | 2.72 | M10 | 0.98 |
| 90 | 1 | 1.575 | 3.500 | 6.30 | 9.65 | 3.94 | 1.77 | 1.34 | 0.22 | 7.87 | 3.94 | 3.19 | M12 | 1.18 |

Note - 1b designates extended length hub

***See pages 30 and 31 for ROTEX® part numbers.**

| Cplg. Size | Hub Design | Nodular Iron (GGG40) - Dimension [in] | | | | | | | | | | | Set Screw | |
|------------|------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|-----------|------|
| | | Bore min | Bore max | D; D1 | L | l1; l2 | E | b | s | DH | dH | N | Size | t |
| 100 | 1 | 1.969 | 4.500 | 7.09 | 10.63 | 4.33 | 1.97 | 1.50 | 0.24 | 8.86 | 4.45 | 3.50 | M12 | 1.18 |
| 110 | 1 | 2.362 | 4.875 | 7.87 | 11.61 | 4.72 | 2.17 | 1.65 | 0.26 | 10.04 | 5.00 | 3.78 | M16 | 1.38 |
| 125 | 1 | 2.362 | 5.688 | 9.06 | 13.39 | 5.51 | 2.36 | 1.81 | 0.28 | 11.42 | 5.79 | 4.40 | M16 | 1.57 |
| 140 | 1 | 2.362 | 6.250 | 10.04 | 14.76 | 6.10 | 2.56 | 1.97 | 0.30 | 12.60 | 6.50 | 4.88 | M20 | 1.77 |
| 160 | 1 | 3.150 | 7.250 | 11.42 | 16.73 | 6.89 | 2.95 | 2.24 | 0.35 | 14.57 | 7.48 | 5.51 | M20 | 1.97 |
| 180 | 1 | 3.346 | 7.875 | 12.80 | 18.70 | 7.68 | 3.35 | 2.52 | 0.41 | 16.54 | 8.66 | 6.14 | M20 | 1.97 |

Misalignments

Axial Misalignment (ΔK_a):

Mount hubs on shafts to maintain the "E" dimension. If any one shaft must extend into the "E" dimension ensure that its maximum diameter is less than the "d_w" dimension. If axial travel of either shaft is expected, allow slightly larger gap between hub and spider. Spider pads should not be under axial compression when installed.

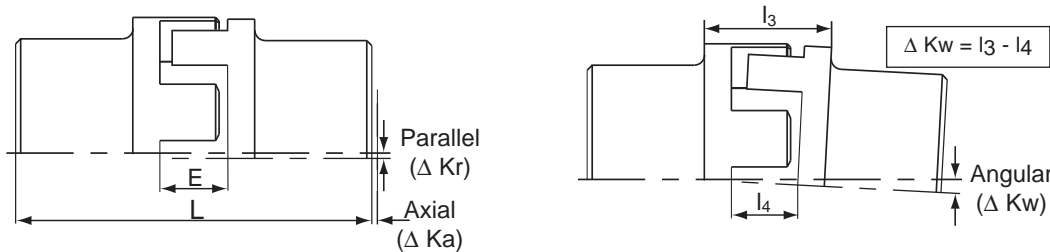
Parallel Misalignment (ΔK_r):

Use straight edge and feeler gage on top and sides of coupling without rotating it. A careful parallel alignment will extend the life of coupling and all other drive train components.

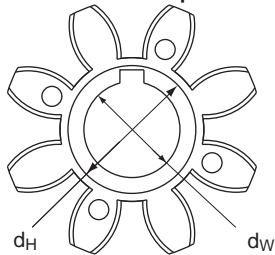
Angular Misalignment (ΔK_w):

Ensure max. angular misalignment is not exceeded. If a manual calculation is needed please apply misalignment formula.

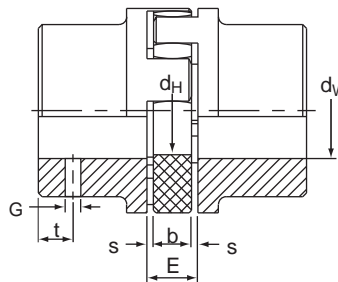
NOTE: For applications with larger parallel and angular misalignments please see ROTEX® style DKM on page22.



ROTEX® Spider



ROTEX® Assembly



| Set-Screw Tightening TQ lb in | |
|----------------------------------|------|
| M5 | 18 |
| M6 | 42 |
| M8 | 88 |
| M10 | 150 |
| M12 | 350 |
| M16 | 710 |
| M20 | 1240 |

| Coupling Size | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | | 19 | 24 | 28 | 38 | 42 | 48 | 55 | 65 | 75 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 125 | 140 | 160 | 180 |
| E (in) | | 0.63 | 0.71 | 0.79 | 0.94 | 1.02 | 1.10 | 1.18 | 1.38 | 1.57 | 1.77 | 1.97 | 2.17 | 2.36 | 2.56 | 2.95 | 3.35 |
| s (in) | | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.14 | 0.16 | 0.18 | 0.20 | 0.22 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.28 | 0.30 | 0.35 | 0.41 |
| d _H (in) ¹⁾ | | 0.71 | 1.06 | 1.18 | 1.50 | 1.81 | 2.01 | 2.36 | 2.68 | 3.15 | 3.94 | 4.45 | 5.00 | 5.79 | 6.50 | 7.48 | 8.66 |
| d _w (in) ²⁾ | | 0.500 | 0.750 | 0.875 | 1.125 | 1.375 | 1.500 | 1.875 | 2.125 | 2.500 | 3.125 | 3.625 | 3.875 | 4.500 | 5.250 | 6.000 | 7.000 |
| G ³⁾ | | M5 | M5 | M8 | M8 | M8 | M8 | M10 | M10 | M10 | M12 | M12 | M16 | M16 | M20 | M20 | M20 |
| t (in) | | 0.39 | 0.39 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.98 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.38 | 1.57 | 1.77 | 1.97 | 1.97 |
| Max. Axial Misalignment ΔK_a (in) | | -0.02 +0.05 | -0.02 +0.06 | -0.03 +0.06 | -0.03 +0.07 | -0.04 +0.08 | -0.04 +0.08 | -0.04 +0.09 | -0.04 +0.10 | -0.06 +0.12 | -0.06 +0.13 | -0.06 +0.15 | -0.08 +0.17 | -0.08 +0.18 | -0.08 +0.20 | -0.10 +0.22 | -0.12 +0.25 |
| 1500 rpm | Max. Parallel ⁴⁾ Misalignment ΔK_r (in) | 0.008 | 0.009 | 0.010 | 0.011 | 0.012 | 0.014 | 0.015 | 0.016 | 0.018 | 0.019 | 0.020 | 0.021 | 0.024 | 0.024 | 0.025 | 0.027 |
| | Max. Angular ⁴⁾ Misalignment ΔK_w (deg.) | 1.2 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| | | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.11 | 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.19 | 0.22 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.30 | 0.35 |

1) Spider inside diameter is equal to d_H.

3) Inch fasteners available upon request.

(See KTR assembly instructions at www.ktrcorp.com)

2) Maximum shaft size (including keyway) to extend into the spider.

4) Maximum angular and maximum parallel misalignments are not to be used concurrently, for further information please consult KTR.

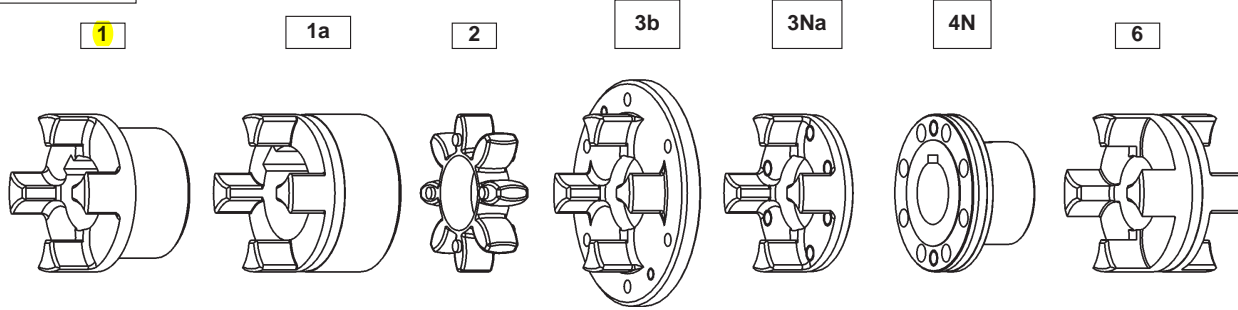
| Size | | 019 | | 024 | | 028 | | 038 | 042 | 048 | 055 | 065 | 075 | 090 | |
|--------------|-------------------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Spider | 92 SA Yellow | 1000001 | | 1000001 | | 1000001 | | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | 1000001 | |
| | 98 SA Red | 1000002 | | 1000002 | | 1000002 | | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | 1000002 | |
| | 64 SD-H | 1000025 | | 1000025 | | 1000025 | | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000025 | 1000015 | |
| Hub Material | | AL | ST | AL | ST | AL | ST | CI | CI | CI | CI | CI | CI | CI | |
| Hub | Bore [in] | Key [in] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Stock Sizes Highlighted | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1/4 | No Key | 6070611 | 5170611 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5/16 | No Key | 6070711 | 5170711 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3/8 | 3/32 | 6070902 | 5170902 | 6070902 | 5170902 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3/8 | 1/8 | 6070903 | 5170903 | 6070903 | 5170903 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7/16 | No Key | 6071111 | 5171111 | 6071111 | 5171111 | 6071111 | 5171111 | | | | | | | |
| | 7/16 | 3/32 | 6071101 | 5171101 | 6071101 | 5171101 | 6071101 | 5171101 | | | | | | | |
| | 7/16 | 1/8 | 6071102 | 5171102 | 6071102 | 5171102 | 6071102 | 5171102 | | | | | | | |
| | 1/2 | No Key | 6071211 | 5171211 | 6071211 | 5171211 | 6071211 | 5171211 | 3071211 | | | | | | |
| | 1/2 | 1/8 | 6071200 | 5171200 | 6071200 | 5171200 | 6071200 | 5171200 | 3071200 | | | | | | |
| | 9/16 | No Key | 6071411 | 5171411 | 6071411 | 5171411 | 6071411 | 5171411 | 3071411 | 3071411 | | | | | |
| | 9/16 | 1/8 | 6071400 | 5171400 | 6071400 | 5171400 | 6071400 | 5171400 | 3071400 | 3071400 | | | | | |
| | 5/8 | No Key | 6071511 | 5171511 | 6071511 | 5171511 | 6071511 | 5171511 | 3071511 | 3071511 | 3071511 | | | | |
| | 5/8 | 3/32 | 6071501 | 5171501 | 6071501 | 5171501 | 6071501 | 5171501 | 3071501 | 3071501 | 3071501 | | | | |
| | 5/8 | 5/32 | 6071503 | 5171503 | 6071503 | 5171503 | 6071503 | 5171503 | 3071503 | 3071503 | 3071503 | | | | |
| | 5/8 | 3/16 | 6071500 | 5171500 | 6071500 | 5171500 | 6071500 | 5171500 | 3071500 | 3071500 | 3071500 | | | | |
| | 11/16 | 3/16 | 6071700 | 5171700 | 6071700 | 5171700 | 6071700 | 5171700 | 3071700 | 3071700 | 3071700 | | | | |
| | 3/4 | No Key | 6071911 | 5171911 | 6071911 | 5171911 | 6071911 | 5171911 | 3071911 | 3071911 | 3071911 | | | | |
| | 3/4 | 1/8 | 6071901 | 5171901 | 6071901 | 5171901 | 6071901 | 5171901 | 3071901 | 3071901 | 3071901 | | | | |
| | 3/4 | 3/16 | 6071900 | 5171900 | 6071900 | 5171900 | 6071900 | 5171900 | 3071900 | 3071900 | 3071900 | | | | |
| | 13/16 | 3/16 | 6172000 | 5172000 | 6072000 | 5172000 | 6072000 | 5172000 | 3072000 | 3072000 | 3072000 | 3072000 | | | |
| | 7/8 | No Key | 6172211 | 5172211 | 6072211 | 5172211 | 6072211 | 5172211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | 3072211 | | |
| | 7/8 | 3/16 | 6172200 | 5172200 | 6072200 | 5172200 | 6072200 | 5172200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | 3072200 | | |
| | 7/8 | 1/4 | 6172202 | 5172202 | 6072202 | 5172202 | 6072202 | 5172202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | 3072202 | | |
| | 15/16 | 1/4 | 6172300 | 5172300 | 6072300 | 5172300 | 6072300 | 5172300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | 3072300 | | |
| | 1 | 1/4 | | 5172500 | 6172500 | 5172500 | 6072500 | 5172500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | 3072500 | | |
| | 1 1/16 | 1/4 | | | 6172600 | 5172600 | 6072600 | 5172600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | 3072600 | | |
| | 1 1/8 | 1/4 | | | 6172800 | 5172800 | 6072800 | 5172800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | 3072800 | | |
| | 1 3/16 | 1/4 | | | | 5173000 | 6173000 | 5173000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | 3073000 | |
| | 1 1/4 | 1/4 | | | | 5173100 | 6173100 | 5173100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | 3073100 | |
| | 1 1/4 | 5/16 | | | | 5173102 | 6173102 | 5173102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | 3073102 | |
| | 1 5/16 | 5/16 | | | | 5173300 | 6173300 | 5173300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | 3073300 | |
| | 1 3/8 | 5/16 | | | | 5173400 | 6173400 | 5173400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | 3073400 | |
| | 1 3/8 | 3/8 | | | | | 6173401 | 5173401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | 3073401 | |
| | 1 7/16 | 3/8 | | | | | 6173600 | 5173600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | 3073600 | |
| | 1 1/2 | 5/16 | | | | | 6173802 | 5173802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | 3073802 | |
| | 1 1/2 | 3/8 | | | | | 6173800 | 5173800 | 3173800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | 3073800 | |
| | 1 9/16 | 3/8 | | | | | | 5173900 | 3173900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | 3073900 | |
| | 1 5/8 | 3/8 | | | | | | | 3174100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 | 3074100 |
| | 1 11/16 | 3/8 | | | | | | | 3174200 | 3174200 | 3074200 | 3074200 | 3074200 | 3074200 | 3074200 |
| | 1 3/4 | 3/8 | | | | | | | 3174400 | 3174400 | 3074400 | 3074400 | 3074400 | 3074400 | 3074400 |
| | 1 3/4 | 7/16 | | | | | | | 3174402 | 3174402 | 3074402 | 3074402 | 3074402 | 3074402 | 3074402 |
| | 1 13/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3174600 | 3074600 | 3074600 | 3074600 | 3074600 | 3074600 |
| | 1 7/8 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3174700 | 3074700 | 3074700 | 3074700 | 3074700 | 3074700 |
| | 1 15/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3174900 | 3174900 | 3074900 | 3074900 | 3074900 | 3074900 |
| | 2 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3175000 | 3175000 | 3075000 | 3075000 | 3075000 | 3075000 |
| | 2 1/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3175200 | 3175200 | 3075200 | 3075200 | 3075200 | 3075200 |
| 2 1/8 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | 3175300 | 3175300 | 3075300 | 3075300 | 3075300 | 3075300 | |
| 2 3/16 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | | 3175500 | 3075500 | 3075500 | 3075500 | 3075500 | |
| 2 1/4 | 1/2 | | | | | | | | | 3175700 | 3075700 | 3075700 | 3075700 | 3075700 | |
| 2 3/8 | 5/8 | | | | | | | | | | 3176000 | 3076000 | 3076000 | 3076000 | |
| 2 5/8 | 5/8 | | | | | | | | | | 3176600 | 3076600 | 3076600 | 3076600 | |
| 2 7/8 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | 3077300 | 3077300 | 3077300 | |
| 2 15/16 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | 3077400 | 3077400 | 3077400 | |
| 3 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077600 | 3077600 | |
| 3 1/16 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077700 | |
| 3 1/8 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077900 | |
| 3 3/16 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3077800 | |
| 3 1/4 | 3/4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078200 | |
| 3 3/8 | 7/8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078500 | |
| 3 7/16 | 7/8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078700 | |
| 3 1/2 | 7/8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3078800 | |

For ordering, select the product code, size, bore or Spider number above.

Product Code: ROTEX®: BA02

| Product Code | Size | Part Number |
|--------------|------|-------------|
| BA02 | 019 | 6071500 |

Components

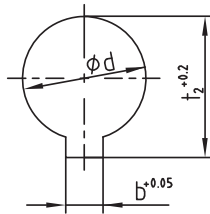


| ROTEX® components | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ROTEX® Size | Standard hub | | | | Large hub | | | Spider | Driving flange | | | Coupling flange | DKM-spacer |
| | Part 1 | | | | Part 1a | | | Part 2 | Part 3b | Part 3Na | | Part 4N | Part 6 |
| | Weight / Mass moment of inertia | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJL-250 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJL-250 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | S [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | Polyurethane [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec ²] | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec ²] |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | 0.04 | - | - | 0.01 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | - | - | - | - | 0.00003 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 19 | 0.12 | - | - | - | 0.15 | - | 0.40 | 0.02 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 0.00009 | - | - | - | 0.00018 | - | 0.00044 | 0.00003 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 24 | 0.24 | - | - | - | 0.35 | - | 0.82 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.40 | - | 0.53 | 0.31 |
| | 0.00035 | - | - | - | 0.00080 | - | 0.00186 | 0.00009 | 0.00266 | 0.00080 | - | 0.00080 | 0.00053 |
| 28 | 0.40 | - | - | - | 0.56 | - | 1.41 | 0.07 | 1.28 | 0.66 | - | 0.86 | 0.49 |
| | 0.00080 | - | - | - | 0.00177 | - | 0.00425 | 0.00018 | 0.00708 | 0.00186 | - | 0.00177 | 0.00115 |
| 38 | 0.84 | 2.23 | - | 2.20 | 0.93 | 2.58 | 2.80 | 0.13 | 1.76 | - | 0.69 | 1.37 | 0.77 |
| | 0.00266 | 0.00797 | - | 0.00867 | 0.00389 | 0.01062 | 0.01239 | 0.00044 | 0.00885 | - | 0.00416 | 0.00443 | 0.00310 |
| 42 | 1.28 | 3.44 | - | 3.99 | 1.57 | 4.14 | 4.06 | 0.20 | 3.11 | - | 1.68 | 2.31 | 1.12 |
| | 0.00620 | 0.01770 | - | 0.02213 | 0.00974 | 0.02567 | 0.01505 | 0.00089 | 0.03540 | - | 0.01062 | 0.00974 | 0.00620 |
| 48 | 1.76 | 4.74 | - | 5.36 | 1.98 | 5.62 | 6.04 | 0.24 | 3.57 | - | 1.96 | 3.04 | 1.48 |
| | 0.00974 | 0.02655 | - | 0.03629 | 0.01416 | 0.04160 | 0.04602 | 0.00177 | 0.04425 | - | 0.01505 | 0.01593 | 0.00885 |
| 55 | - | 7.17 | - | 8.16 | - | 8.14 | 8.66 | 0.31 | 6.22 | - | 3.24 | 4.59 | 2.14 |
| | - | 0.05310 | - | 0.07257 | - | 0.07523 | 0.08850 | 0.00266 | 0.10620 | - | 0.03098 | 0.03098 | 0.01770 |
| 65 | - | 10.93 | - | 9.92 | - | - | 12.90 | 0.46 | 7.63 | - | 4.17 | 6.61 | 3.15 |
| | - | 0.10620 | - | 0.10620 | - | - | 0.16815 | 0.00443 | 0.15045 | - | 0.05222 | 0.05664 | 0.03540 |
| 75 | - | 17.24 | - | 15.83 | - | - | 19.97 | 0.86 | 11.09 | - | 6.61 | 10.71 | 4.85 |
| | - | 0.23010 | - | 0.23010 | - | - | 0.35400 | 0.01770 | 0.28320 | - | 0.11063 | 0.13275 | 0.07965 |
| 90 | - | 29.54 | - | 27.56 | - | - | 37.48 | 1.54 | 17.42 | - | 10.74 | 19.11 | 8.60 |
| | - | 0.59295 | - | 0.59295 | - | - | 1.03545 | 0.03540 | 0.64605 | - | 0.29205 | 0.37170 | 0.22125 |
| 100 | - | - | 37.04 | - | - | - | - | 1.98 | - | - | 16.64 | 27.78 | - |
| | - | - | 0.97350 | - | - | - | - | 0.06195 | - | - | 0.55755 | 0.68145 | - |
| 110 | - | - | 52.69 | - | - | - | - | 3.09 | - | - | 22.38 | 37.26 | - |
| | - | - | 1.77000 | - | - | - | - | 0.13275 | - | - | 0.97350 | 1.16820 | - |
| 125 | - | - | 78.48 | - | - | - | - | 4.19 | - | - | 32.85 | 57.32 | - |
| | - | - | 3.45150 | - | - | - | - | 0.22125 | - | - | 1.85850 | 2.38950 | - |
| 140 | - | - | 106.48 | - | - | - | - | 5.51 | - | - | 44.31 | 77.82 | - |
| | - | - | 5.75250 | - | - | - | - | 0.35400 | - | - | 3.00900 | 3.98250 | - |
| 160 | - | - | 154.98 | - | - | - | - | 8.60 | - | - | 67.02 | 117.07 | - |
| | - | - | 11.15100 | - | - | - | - | 0.70800 | - | - | 6.19500 | 7.87650 | - |
| 180 | - | - | 238.10 | - | - | - | - | 14.33 | - | - | 85.32 | 175.93 | - |
| | - | - | 20.79750 | - | - | - | - | 1.53105 | - | - | 10.08900 | 15.75300 | - |

Weight and mass moment of inertia each refer to the maximum finish bore without keyway.

Inch bores and taper bores

| ROTEX® Size | | | | | | Stock programme inch bores | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| Material | | | | | | 19 | 24 | 28 | 38 | 42 | 48 | 55 | 65 | 75 | 90 | |
| Code | Ød | Ød Inch | b ^{+0.05} | t ₂ ^{+0.2} | | St | St | St | GG | GG | GG | GG | GG | GG | GG | |
| Tb | 9,5 ^{+0.03} | 3/8 | 3,17 | 11,1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DNB | 11,11 ^{M7} | 7/16 | 2,4 | 12,5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T | 12,69 ^{M7} | 1/2 | 4,75 | 14,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ta | 12,7 ^{+0.03} | 1/2 | 3,17 | 14,3 | • | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| DNC | 13,45 ^{M7} | 17/32 | 3,17 | 14,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Do | 14,29 ^{+0.03} | 9/16 | 3,17 | 15,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E | 15,87 ^{+0.03} | 5/8 | 3,17 | 17,5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Es | 15,88 ^{+0.03} | 5/8 | 4,00 | 17,7 | • | • | • | | | | | | | | | |
| Ed | 15,87 ^{+0.03} | 5/8 | 4,75 | 18,1 | • | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| DNH | 17,465 ^{M7} | 11/16 | 4,75 | 19,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ad | 19,02 ^{+0.03} | 3/4 | 3,17 | 20,7 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | 19,05 ^{+0.03} | 3/4 | 4,78 | 21,3 | • | • | • | • | | | | | | | | |
| Gs | 22,22 ^{+0.03} | 7/8 | 4,78 | 24,4 | • | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | 22,22 ^{+0.03} | 7/8 | 4,75 | 24,7 | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | | | |
| F | 22,22 ^{+0.03} | 7/8 | 6,38 | 25,2 | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | | |
| Gd | 22,225 ^{M7} | 7/8 | 4,76 | 24,7 | | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gf | 23,80 ^{+0.03} | 15/16 | 6,35 | 26,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bs | 25,38 ^{+0.03} | 1 | 6,37 | 28,3 | | • | • | • | • | • | | | | | | |
| H | 25,40 ^{+0.03} | 1 | 4,78 | 27,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hs | 25,40 ^{+0.03} | 1 | 6,35 | 28,7 | | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| R | 26,95 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/16 | 4,78 | 29,3 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sa | 28,575 ^{M7} | 1 1/8 | 6,35 | 31,7 | | • | • | | | | | | | | | |
| Sb | 28,58 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/8 | 6,35 | 31,5 | | | • | • | | | | | | | | |
| Sd | 28,58 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/8 | 7,93 | 32,1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Js | 31,75 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/4 | 6,35 | 34,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K | 31,75 ^{M7} | 1 1/4 | 7,93 | 35,5 | | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | | |
| Ma | 34,925 ^{M7} | 1 3/8 | 7,93 | 38,7 | | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| RH1 | 34,93 ^{M7} | 1 3/8 | 9,55 | 37,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cb | 36,50 ^{+0.03} | 1 7/16 | 9,55 | 40,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ca | 38,07 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/2 | 7,93 | 42,0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | 38,07 ^{+0.03} | 1 1/2 | 9,55 | 42,5 | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Nb | 41,275 ^{M7} | 1 5/8 | 9,55 | 45,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ls | 44,42 ^{+0.03} | 1 3/4 | 9,55 | 48,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | 44,45 ^{M7} | 1 3/4 | 11,11 | 49,4 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lu | 47,625 ^{M7} | 1 7/8 | 12,7 | 53,5 | | | | | | • | | | | | | |
| Da | 49,20 ^{+0.03} | 1 15/16 | 12,7 | 55,0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ds | 50,77 ^{+0.03} | 2 | 12,7 | 56,4 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D | 50,80 ^{+0.03} | 2 | 12,7 | 55,1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pa | 53,975 ^{M7} | 2 1/8 | 12,7 | 60,0 | | | | | | | | | | | • | |
| U | 57,10 ^{+0.03} | 2 1/4 | 12,7 | 62,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ub | 60,325 ^{M7} | 2 3/8 | 15,875 | 67,6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wd | 85,725 ^{M7} | 3 3/8 | 22,225 | 95,8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wf | 92,075 ^{M7} | 3 5/8 | 22,225 | 101,9 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

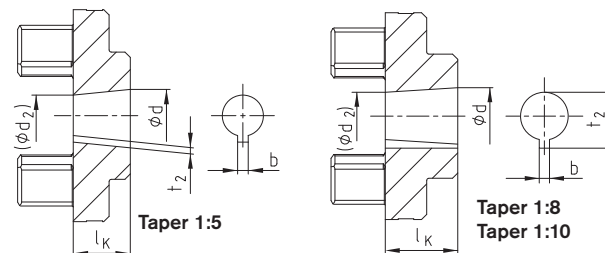


| Basic programme taper 1:8 | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Code | d ^{+0.05} | (d ₂) | b ^{IS9} | t ₂ ^{+0.1} | l _K |
| ...N.../ 1 | 9,7 | 7,575 | 2,4 | 10,85 | 17,0 |
| ...N.../ 1c | 11,6 | 9,5375 | 3 | 12,90 | 16,5 |
| ...N.../ 1e | 13,0 | 10,375 | 2,4 | 13,80 | 21,0 |
| ...N.../ 1d | 14,0 | 11,813 | 3 | 15,50 | 17,5 |
| ...N.../ 1b | 14,3 | 11,8625 | 3,2 | 15,65 | 19,5 |
| ...N.../ 2 | 17,287 | 14,287 | 3,2 | 18,24 | 24,0 |
| ...N.../ 2a | 17,287 | 14,287 | 4 | 18,94 | 24,0 |
| ...N.../ 2b | 17,287 | 14,287 | 3 | 18,34 | 24,0 |
| ...N.../ 3 | 22,002 | 18,6895 | 4 | 23,40 | 28,0 |
| ...N.../ 4 | 25,463 | 20,963 | 4,78 | 27,83 | 36,0 |
| ...N.../ 4b | 25,463 | 20,963 | 5 | 28,23 | 36,0 |
| ...N.../ 4a | 27,0 | 22,9375 | 4,78 | 28,80 | 32,5 |
| ...N.../ 4g | 28,45 | 23,6375 | 6 | 29,32 | 38,5 |
| ...N.../ 5 | 33,176 | 27,676 | 6,38 | 35,39 | 44,0 |
| ...N.../ 5a | 33,176 | 27,676 | 7 | 35,39 | 44,0 |

| Basic programme taper 1:10 | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Code | d ^{+0.05} | (d ₂) | b ^{IS9} | t ₂ ^{+0.1} | l _K |
| CX | 19,95 | 16,75 | 5 | 22,08 | 32 |
| DX | 24,95 | 20,45 | 6 | 26,68 | 45 |
| EX | 29,75 | 24,75 | 8 | 31,88 | 50 |

| Basic programme taper 1:5 | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Code | d ^{+0.05} | (d ₂) | b ^{IS9} | t ₂ ^{+0.1} | l _K |
| A-10 | 9,85 | 7,55 | 2 | 1,0 | 11,5 |
| B-17 | 16,85 | 13,15 | 3 | 1,8 | 18,5 |
| C-20 | 19,85 | 15,55 | 4 | 2,2 | 21,5 |
| Cs-22 | 21,95 | 17,65 | 3 | 1,8 | 21,5 |
| D-25 | 24,85 | 19,821 | 5 | 2,9 | 26,5 |
| E-30 | 29,85 | 23,55 | 6 | 2,6 | 31,5 |
| F-35 | 34,85 | 27,55 | 6 | 2,6 | 36,5 |
| G-40 | 39,85 | 32,85 | 6 | 2,6 | 35,0 |

With codes N.../6 and N.../6a parallel to taper the respective pump code should be started before ...N and the respective size of coupling before and behind ...N.../.





ROTEX® Spider Design

ROTEX® double crowned spiders are made with high grade urethane or Hytrel® in several hardnesses to suit the vibration or shock absorption needs of your application. The spider materials offer excellent memory to regain shape maintaining the integrity of the coupling.

The double crowned leg design eliminates edge pressure normally caused by angular and parallel misalignments, allowing the spider to outlast the conventional flat design.

Misalignment

- Due to the double crowned spider and concave jaw design, the ROTEX® coupling allows angular misalignment without edge pressure.

Excellent Durability

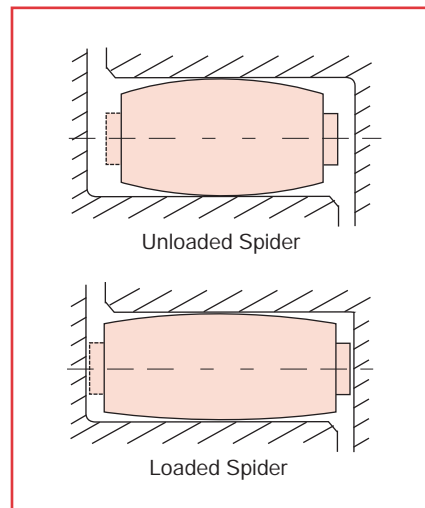
- Urethane and Hytrel® spiders are resistant to most chemicals and higher ambient temperatures for outdoor and industrial environments.

Long Life

- Spider low mass and special compounding dissipate heat and minimize hysteresis, giving the spider long life and superior performance.

Electrical Isolation

- Urethane spiders prevent electrical surges to be transmitted between driver and driven side.



Vibration Damping

- A progressive damping effect is accomplished through the ROTEX® double crowned design and materials. This design adjusts to the concave hub jaw providing a controlled expansion which absorbs shocks and reduces vibrations. The high grade molded urethane spider offers excellent memory to regain shape after absorbing high shocks.

ROTEX® Standard Spider Materials

| Spider Durometer | Image | Spider Color / Material | Admissible Temp. [F] Continuous / Intermittent | Sizes Available |
|-----------------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| 92 Sh A | | Yellow / Urethane | -40 to 195 / -55 to 245 | 19 - 180 |
| 98 Sh A ²⁾ | | Red / Urethane | -20 to 195 / -40 to 245 | 19 - 180 |
| 64 Sh D-F | | White ²⁾ / Urethane | -20 to 230 / -20 to 265 | 24 - 180 |

1) For sizes 65 and above the durometer is 95 Sh A.

2) White spiders have green dots at the end of spider legs.

- Special Spider materials are available on request.

| Size (for all hub materials) | Maximum speed ¹ [RPM] | Wind-up Angle | | Torque ₀₃ [lb in] | | Dynamic Torsional Stiffness [X10 ³ lb in / rad] | | | | HP [RPM] | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|---------|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Nominal Torque | Maximum Torque | Nominal | Maximum | 100% T _{KN} | 75% T _{KN} | 50% T _{KN} | 25% T _{KN} | 100 | 1200 | 1800 |
| Urethane Spider - 92 Shore A (yellow) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 88 | 177 | 11.3 | 9.3 | 7.1 | 4.2 | 0.1 | 1.7 | 2.5 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 310 | 620 | 43.0 | 35.2 | 26.6 | 15.8 | 0.5 | 6.0 | 9.0 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 840 | 1,680 | 96.5 | 79.1 | 59.8 | 35.5 | 1 | 16 | 24 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 1,680 | 3,360 | 186.3 | 152.8 | 115.5 | 68.5 | 3 | 32 | 45 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 2,345 | 4,690 | 210.1 | 172.3 | 130.3 | 77.3 | 4 | 45 | 67 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 2,740 | 5,485 | 324.8 | 266.3 | 201.3 | 119.4 | 4 | 52 | 78 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 3,625 | 7,255 | 448.9 | 368.1 | 278.3 | 165.0 | 6 | 69 | 104 |
| 65 | 4250 | 3.2° | 5° | 5,530 | 11,060 | 859.6 | 704.9 | 532.9 | 315.9 | 9 | 105 | 158 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 11,325 | 22,655 | 1,002.9 | 822.3 | 621.8 | 368.6 | 18 | 216 | 324 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 21,240 | 42,480 | 1,682.3 | 1,379.4 | 1,043.1 | 618.3 | 34 | 404 | 607 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 29,205 | 58,410 | 2,239.8 | 1,836.6 | 1,388.7 | 823.1 | 46 | 556 | 834 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 42,480 | 84,960 | 2,757.7 | 2,261.4 | 1,709.8 | 1,013.5 | 67 | 809 | 1213 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 58,850 | 117,705 | 4,202.5 | 3,446.1 | 2,605.5 | 1,544.4 | 93 | 1121 | 1681 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 75,665 | 151,335 | 5,845.3 | 4,793.2 | 3,624.1 | 2,148.2 | 120 | 1441 | 2161 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 113,280 | 226,560 | 7,879.7 | 6,461.4 | 4,885.5 | 2,895.8 | 180 | 2157 | 3235 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 165,050 | 330,105 | 22,731.8 | 18,640.0 | 14,093.7 | 8,354.0 | 262 | 3143 | 4714 |
| Urethane Spider - 98 Shore A / 95 Shore A size 65 and above (red) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 150 | 300 | 25.8 | 21.2 | 16.0 | 9.5 | 0.2 | 2.9 | 4.3 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 530 | 1,060 | 87.9 | 72.0 | 54.5 | 32.3 | 0.8 | 10 | 15 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 1,415 | 2,830 | 236.9 | 194.3 | 146.9 | 87.1 | 2 | 27 | 40 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 2,875 | 5,750 | 429.8 | 352.5 | 266.5 | 158.0 | 5 | 55 | 82 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 3,980 | 7,965 | 482.3 | 395.5 | 299.0 | 177.3 | 6 | 76 | 114 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 4,645 | 9,290 | 577.8 | 473.8 | 358.2 | 212.4 | 7 | 88 | 133 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 6,060 | 12,125 | 840.5 | 689.2 | 521.1 | 308.9 | 10 | 115 | 173 |
| 65 | 4250 | 3.2° | 5° | 8,320 | 16,635 | 1,146.2 | 939.9 | 710.7 | 421.3 | 13 | 158 | 238 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 16,990 | 33,980 | 1,747.9 | 1,433.3 | 1,083.7 | 642.3 | 27 | 324 | 485 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 31,860 | 63,720 | 2,763.0 | 2,265.6 | 1,713.0 | 1,015.4 | 51 | 607 | 910 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 43,805 | 87,615 | 3,391.9 | 2,781.3 | 1,102.9 | 1,246.5 | 71 | 834 | 1251 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 63,720 | 127,440 | 6,107.0 | 5,007.8 | 3,786.4 | 2,244.4 | 101 | 1213 | 1820 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 88,500 | 177,000 | 11,891.2 | 9,750.8 | 7,372.6 | 4,370.0 | 140 | 1685 | 2528 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 113,280 | 226,560 | 12,607.5 | 10,338.2 | 7,816.7 | 4,633.3 | 180 | 2157 | 3235 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 169,920 | 339,840 | 21,967.7 | 18,013.6 | 13,620.0 | 8,073.1 | 270 | 3235 | 4853 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 247,800 | 495,600 | 31,518.8 | 25,845.5 | 19,541.7 | 11,583.2 | 393 | 4718 | 7077 |
| Urethane Spider of 64 Shore D-F (white w/ green dots on spider legs) (2) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 14000 | | | 185 | 370 | 47.3 | 38.9 | 29.4 | 17.4 | 0.3 | 3.5 | 5.3 |
| 24 | 10600 | | | 660 | 1,325 | 133.7 | 109.7 | 82.9 | 49.1 | 1 | 13 | 19 |
| 28 | 8500 | | | 1,770 | 3,540 | 243.6 | 199.7 | 151.0 | 89.6 | 3 | 34 | 51 |
| 38 | 7100 | | | 3,585 | 7,170 | 620.8 | 509.1 | 384.9 | 228.2 | 6 | 68 | 102 |
| 42 | 6000 | | | 4,955 | 9,910 | 706.8 | 579.6 | 438.3 | 259.7 | 8 | 94 | 142 |
| 48 | 5600 | | | 5,795 | 11,590 | 845.3 | 693.1 | 524.1 | 310.6 | 9 | 110 | 166 |
| 55 | 4750 | | | 7,300 | 14,600 | 955.1 | 783.2 | 592.2 | 351.0 | 12 | 139 | 209 |
| 65 | 4250 | 2.5° | 3.6° | 10,395 | 20,795 | 1,337.1 | 1,096.5 | 829.1 | 491.4 | 16 | 198 | 297 |
| 75 | 3550 | | | 21,240 | 42,480 | 2,196.7 | 1,801.3 | 1,362.0 | 807.3 | 34 | 404 | 607 |
| 90 | 2800 | | | 39,825 | 79,650 | 5,969.5 | 4,895.0 | 3,701.1 | 2,193.8 | 63 | 758 | 1137 |
| 100 | 2500 | | | 54,735 | 109,475 | 7,621.4 | 6,249.5 | 4,725.3 | 2,800.8 | 87 | 1042 | 1563 |
| 110 | 2240 | | | 79,650 | 159,300 | 10,076.5 | 8,262.7 | 6,247.4 | 3,703.1 | 126 | 1517 | 2275 |
| 125 | 2000 | | | 110,625 | 221,250 | 12,703.1 | 10,416.5 | 7,875.9 | 4,668.4 | 176 | 2106 | 3159 |
| 140 | 1800 | | | 141,600 | 283,200 | 15,759.5 | 12,922.8 | 9,770.8 | 5,791.6 | 225 | 2696 | 4044 |
| 160 | 1500 | | | 212,400 | 424,800 | 27,220.8 | 22,321.1 | 16,877.0 | 10,003.7 | 337 | 4044 | 6066 |
| 180 | 1400 | | | 309,750 | 619,500 | 53,200.0 | 43,624.0 | 32,984.0 | 19,551.0 | 491 | 5898 | 8846 |

1) For operating speeds above maximum use only steel or nodular iron hubs, dynamic balancing required.

2) KTR recommends using this spider hardness with steel and nodular iron hubs only.

3) Alternating torque = 74% nominal torque

Misalignments

Axial Misalignment (ΔK_a):

Mount hubs on shafts to maintain the "E" dimension. If any one shaft must extend into the "E" dimension ensure that its maximum diameter is less than the "d_w" dimension. If axial travel of either shaft is expected, allow slightly larger gap between hub and spider. Spider pads should not be under axial compression when installed.

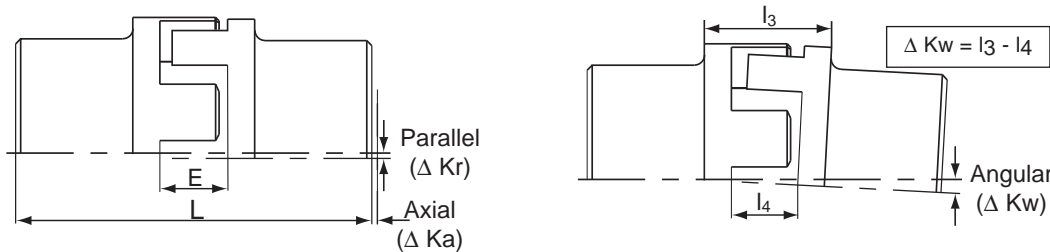
Parallel Misalignment (ΔK_r):

Use straight edge and feeler gage on top and sides of coupling without rotating it. A careful parallel alignment will extend the life of coupling and all other drive train components.

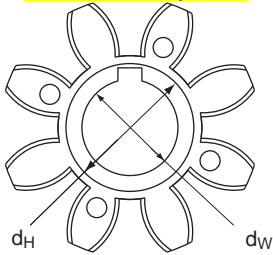
Angular Misalignment (ΔK_w):

Ensure max. angular misalignment is not exceeded. If a manual calculation is needed please apply misalignment formula.

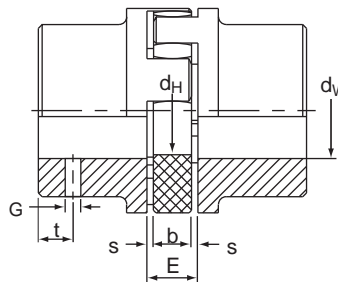
NOTE: For applications with larger parallel and angular misalignments please see ROTEX® style DKM on page22.



ROTEX® Spider



ROTEX® Assembly



| Set-Screw Tightening TQ lb in | |
|----------------------------------|------|
| M5 | 18 |
| M6 | 42 |
| M8 | 88 |
| M10 | 150 |
| M12 | 350 |
| M16 | 710 |
| M20 | 1240 |

| Coupling Size | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | | 19 | 24 | 28 | 38 | 42 | 48 | 55 | 65 | 75 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 125 | 140 | 160 | 180 |
| E (in) | | 0.63 | 0.71 | 0.79 | 0.94 | 1.02 | 1.10 | 1.18 | 1.38 | 1.57 | 1.77 | 1.97 | 2.17 | 2.36 | 2.56 | 2.95 | 3.35 |
| s (in) | | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.10 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.14 | 0.16 | 0.18 | 0.20 | 0.22 | 0.24 | 0.26 | 0.28 | 0.30 | 0.35 | 0.41 |
| d _H (in) ¹⁾ | | 0.71 | 1.06 | 1.18 | 1.50 | 1.81 | 2.01 | 2.36 | 2.68 | 3.15 | 3.94 | 4.45 | 5.00 | 5.79 | 6.50 | 7.48 | 8.66 |
| d _w (in) ²⁾ | | 0.500 | 0.750 | 0.875 | 1.125 | 1.375 | 1.500 | 1.875 | 2.125 | 2.500 | 3.125 | 3.625 | 3.875 | 4.500 | 5.250 | 6.000 | 7.000 |
| G ³⁾ | | M5 | M5 | M8 | M8 | M8 | M8 | M10 | M10 | M10 | M12 | M12 | M16 | M16 | M20 | M20 | M20 |
| t (in) | | 0.39 | 0.39 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.98 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.38 | 1.57 | 1.77 | 1.97 | 1.97 |
| Max. Axial Misalignment ΔK_a (in) | | -0.02 +0.05 | -0.02 +0.06 | -0.03 +0.06 | -0.03 +0.07 | -0.04 +0.08 | -0.04 +0.08 | -0.04 +0.09 | -0.04 +0.10 | -0.06 +0.12 | -0.06 +0.13 | -0.06 +0.15 | -0.08 +0.17 | -0.08 +0.18 | -0.08 +0.20 | -0.10 +0.22 | -0.12 +0.25 |
| 1500 rpm | Max. Parallel ⁴⁾ Misalignment ΔK_r (in) | 0.008 | 0.009 | 0.010 | 0.011 | 0.012 | 0.014 | 0.015 | 0.016 | 0.018 | 0.019 | 0.020 | 0.021 | 0.024 | 0.024 | 0.025 | 0.027 |
| | Max. Angular ⁴⁾ Misalignment ΔK_w (deg.) | 1.2 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| | | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.11 | 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.19 | 0.22 | 0.25 | 0.26 | 0.30 | 0.35 |

1) Spider inside diameter is equal to d_H.

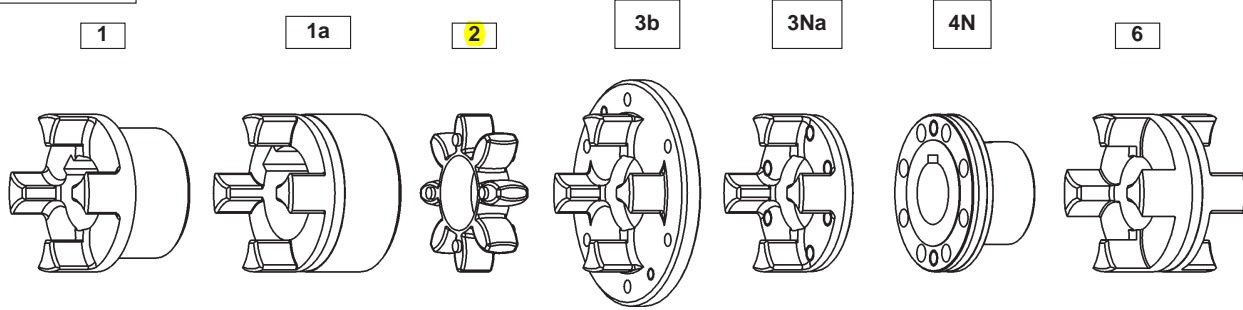
3) Inch fasteners available upon request.

(See KTR assembly instructions at www.ktrcorp.com)

2) Maximum shaft size (including keyway) to extend into the spider.

4) Maximum angular and maximum parallel misalignments are not to be used concurrently, for further information please consult KTR.

Components



| ROTEX® components | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| ROTEX® Size | Standard hub | | | | Large hub | | | Spider | Driving flange | | | Coupling flange | DKM-spacer |
| | Part 1 | | | | Part 1a | | | Part 2 | Part 3b | Part 3Na | | Part 4N | Part 6 |
| | Weight / Mass moment of inertia | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec²] | EN-GJL-250 [lbs] [lbinsec²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec²] | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec²] | EN-GJL-250 [lbs] [lbinsec²] | S [lbs] [lbinsec²] | Polyurethane [lbs] [lbinsec²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec²] | EN-GJS-400-15 [lbs] [lbinsec²] | St [lbs] [lbinsec²] | Alu [lbs] [lbinsec²] |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | 0.04 | - | - | 0.01 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | - | - | - | - | 0.00003 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 19 | 0.12 | - | - | - | 0.15 | - | 0.40 | 0.02 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 0.00009 | - | - | - | 0.00018 | - | 0.00044 | 0.00003 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 24 | 0.24 | - | - | - | 0.35 | - | 0.82 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.40 | - | 0.53 | 0.31 |
| | 0.00035 | - | - | - | 0.00080 | - | 0.00186 | 0.00009 | 0.00266 | 0.00080 | - | 0.00080 | 0.00053 |
| 28 | 0.40 | - | - | - | 0.56 | - | 1.41 | 0.07 | 1.28 | 0.66 | - | 0.86 | 0.49 |
| | 0.00080 | - | - | - | 0.00177 | - | 0.00425 | 0.00018 | 0.00708 | 0.00186 | - | 0.00177 | 0.00115 |
| 38 | 0.84 | 2.23 | - | 2.20 | 0.93 | 2.58 | 2.80 | 0.13 | 1.76 | - | 0.69 | 1.37 | 0.77 |
| | 0.00266 | 0.00797 | - | 0.00867 | 0.00389 | 0.01062 | 0.01239 | 0.00044 | 0.00885 | - | 0.00416 | 0.00443 | 0.00310 |
| 42 | 1.28 | 3.44 | - | 3.99 | 1.57 | 4.14 | 4.06 | 0.20 | 3.11 | - | 1.68 | 2.31 | 1.12 |
| | 0.00620 | 0.01770 | - | 0.02213 | 0.00974 | 0.02567 | 0.01505 | 0.00089 | 0.03540 | - | 0.01062 | 0.00974 | 0.00620 |
| 48 | 1.76 | 4.74 | - | 5.36 | 1.98 | 5.62 | 6.04 | 0.24 | 3.57 | - | 1.96 | 3.04 | 1.48 |
| | 0.00974 | 0.02655 | - | 0.03629 | 0.01416 | 0.04160 | 0.04602 | 0.00177 | 0.04425 | - | 0.01505 | 0.01593 | 0.00885 |
| 55 | - | 7.17 | - | 8.16 | - | 8.14 | 8.66 | 0.31 | 6.22 | - | 3.24 | 4.59 | 2.14 |
| | - | 0.05310 | - | 0.07257 | - | 0.07523 | 0.08850 | 0.00266 | 0.10620 | - | 0.03098 | 0.03098 | 0.01770 |
| 65 | - | 10.93 | - | 9.92 | - | - | 12.90 | 0.46 | 7.63 | - | 4.17 | 6.61 | 3.15 |
| | - | 0.10620 | - | 0.10620 | - | - | 0.16815 | 0.00443 | 0.15045 | - | 0.05222 | 0.05664 | 0.03540 |
| 75 | - | 17.24 | - | 15.83 | - | - | 19.97 | 0.86 | 11.09 | - | 6.61 | 10.71 | 4.85 |
| | - | 0.23010 | - | 0.23010 | - | - | 0.35400 | 0.01770 | 0.28320 | - | 0.11063 | 0.13275 | 0.07965 |
| 90 | - | 29.54 | - | 27.56 | - | - | 37.48 | 1.54 | 17.42 | - | 10.74 | 19.11 | 8.60 |
| | - | 0.59295 | - | 0.59295 | - | - | 1.03545 | 0.03540 | 0.64605 | - | 0.29205 | 0.37170 | 0.22125 |
| 100 | - | - | 37.04 | - | - | - | - | 1.98 | - | - | 16.64 | 27.78 | - |
| | - | - | 0.97350 | - | - | - | - | 0.06195 | - | - | 0.55755 | 0.68145 | - |
| 110 | - | - | 52.69 | - | - | - | - | 3.09 | - | - | 22.38 | 37.26 | - |
| | - | - | 1.77000 | - | - | - | - | 0.13275 | - | - | 0.97350 | 1.16820 | - |
| 125 | - | - | 78.48 | - | - | - | - | 4.19 | - | - | 32.85 | 57.32 | - |
| | - | - | 3.45150 | - | - | - | - | 0.22125 | - | - | 1.85850 | 2.38950 | - |
| 140 | - | - | 106.48 | - | - | - | - | 5.51 | - | - | 44.31 | 77.82 | - |
| | - | - | 5.75250 | - | - | - | - | 0.35400 | - | - | 3.00900 | 3.98250 | - |
| 160 | - | - | 154.98 | - | - | - | - | 8.60 | - | - | 67.02 | 117.07 | - |
| | - | - | 11.15100 | - | - | - | - | 0.70800 | - | - | 6.19500 | 7.87650 | - |
| 180 | - | - | 238.10 | - | - | - | - | 14.33 | - | - | 85.32 | 175.93 | - |
| | - | - | 20.79750 | - | - | - | - | 1.53105 | - | - | 10.08900 | 15.75300 | - |

Weight and mass moment of inertia each refer to the maximum finish bore without keyway.



VJ Pamensky

No.:

Date: 10-FEB-2014

Customer : Bosch-Rexroth

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

Three-phase induction motor - Squirrel cage rotor

Product line : TEFC - W22 NEMA Premium Efficiency

Catalog Number :

List Price : \$

Notes:

PART # CT020404NPW22

BOSCH #

Performed by:

Checked:



VJ Pamensky

No.:

Date: 10-FEB-2014

DATA SHEET Three-phase induction motor - Squirrel cage rotor

Customer : Bosch-Rexroth
Product line : TEFC - W22 NEMA Premium Efficiency

Frame : 254/6T
Output : 20 HP
Frequency : 60 Hz
Poles : 4
Full load speed : 1765
Slip : 1.94 %
Voltage : 208-230/460 V
Rated current : 53.3-48.2/24.1 A
Locked rotor current : 313/157 A
Locked rotor current (I_L/I_n) : 6.5
No-load current : 20.0/10.0 A
Full load torque : 58.7 lb.ft
Locked rotor torque : 230 %
Breakdown torque : 270 %
Design : B
Insulation class : F
Temperature rise : 80 K
Locked rotor time : 15 s (hot)
Service factor : 1.25
Duty cycle : S1
Ambient temperature : -20°C - +40°C
Altitude : 1000
Degree of Protection : IP55
Approximate weight : 291 lb
Moment of inertia : 3.0963 sq.ft.lb
Noise level : 64 dB(A)

| | D.E. | N.D.E. | Load | Power factor | Efficiency (%) |
|---------------------|-----------|---------|------|--------------|----------------|
| Bearings | NU-309 C3 | 6209 C3 | 100% | 0.84 | 93.0 |
| Regreasing interval | 20000 h | 20000 h | 75% | 0.79 | 92.4 |
| Grease amount | 13 g | 9 g | 50% | 0.68 | 91.7 |

Notes:

PART # CT020404NPW22
BOSCH #

Performed by

Checked

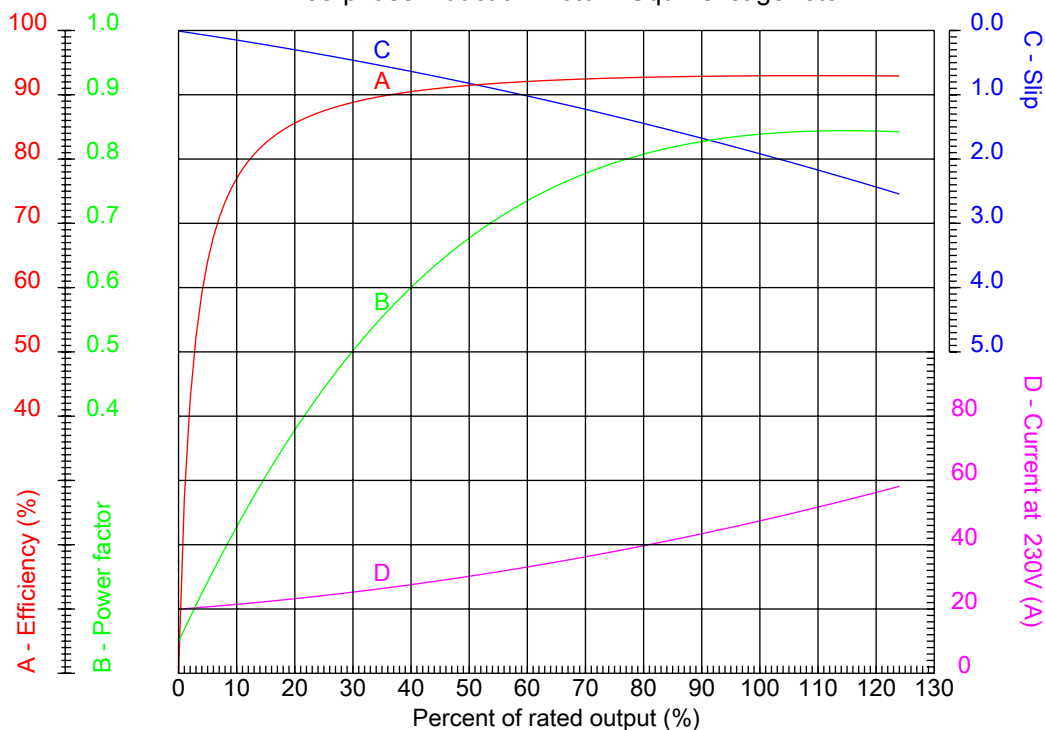


VJ Pamensky

No.:

Date: 10-FEB-2014

PERFORMANCE CURVES RELATED TO RATED OUTPUT Three-phase induction motor - Squirrel cage rotor



Customer : Bosch-Rexroth
Product line : TEFC - W22 NEMA Premium Efficiency

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Frame : 254/6T | Locked rotor current (I _l /I _n) : 6.5 |
| Output : 20 HP | Duty cycle : S1 |
| Frequency : 60 Hz | Service factor : 1.25 |
| Full load speed : 1765 | Design : B |
| Voltage : 208-230/460 V | Locked rotor torque : 230 % |
| Rated current : 53.3-48.2/24.1 A | Breakdown torque : 270 % |
| Insulation class : F | |

Notes:
PART # CT020404NPW22
BOSCH #

Performed by

Checked

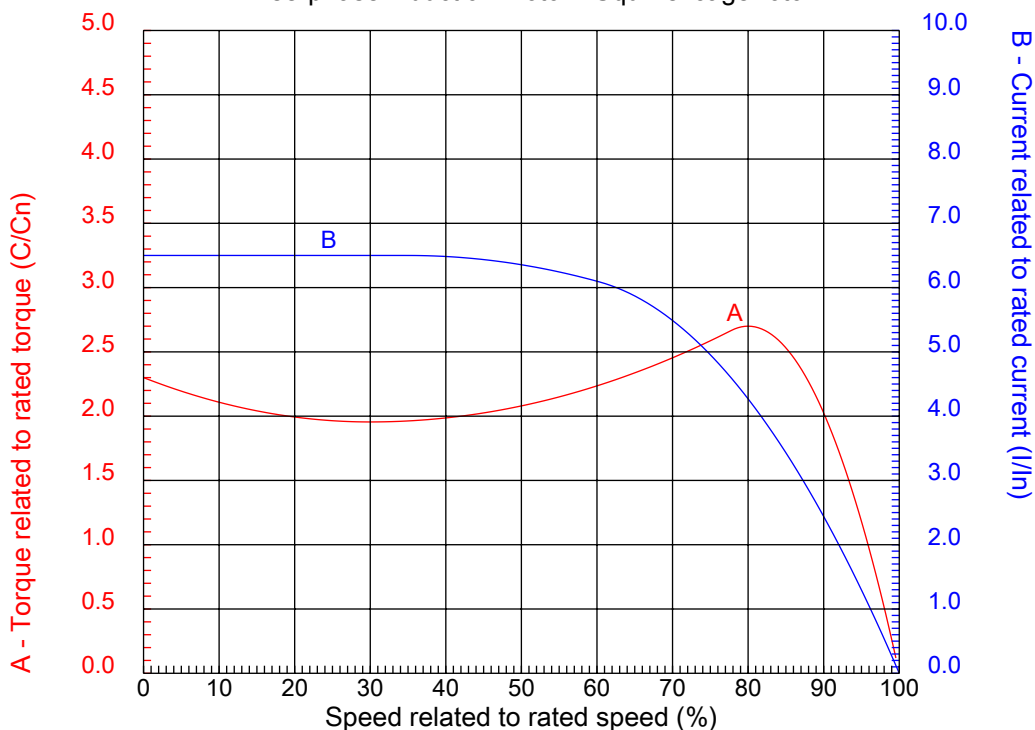


VJ Pamensky

No.:

Date: 10-FEB-2014

CHARACTERISTIC CURVES RELATED TO SPEED Three-phase induction motor - Squirrel cage rotor



Customer : Bosch-Rexroth
Product line : TEFC - W22 NEMA Premium Efficiency

| | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|--|---------|
| Frame | : 254/6T | Locked rotor current (I _l /I _n) | : 6.5 |
| Output | : 20 HP | Duty cycle | : S1 |
| Frequency | : 60 Hz | Service factor | : 1.25 |
| Full load speed | : 1765 | Design | : B |
| Voltage | : 208-230/460 V | Locked rotor torque | : 230 % |
| Rated current | : 53.3-48.2/24.1 A | Breakdown torque | : 270 % |
| Insulation class | : F | | |

Notes:
PART # CT020404NPW22
BOSCH #

Performed by

Checked

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

A

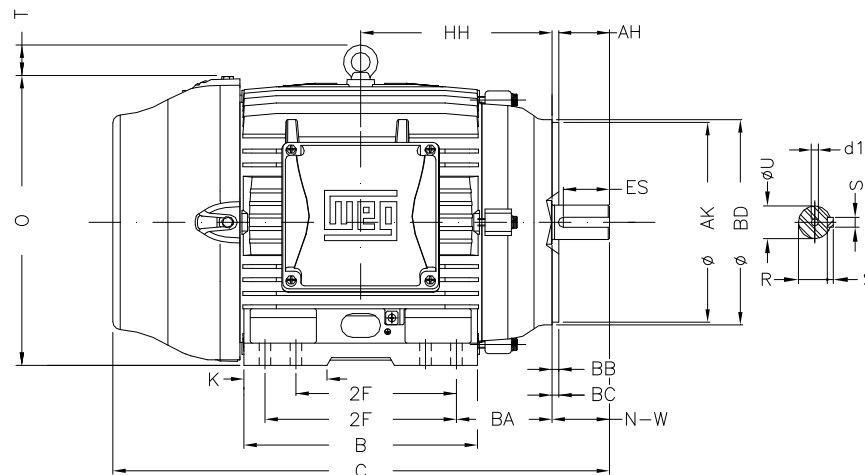
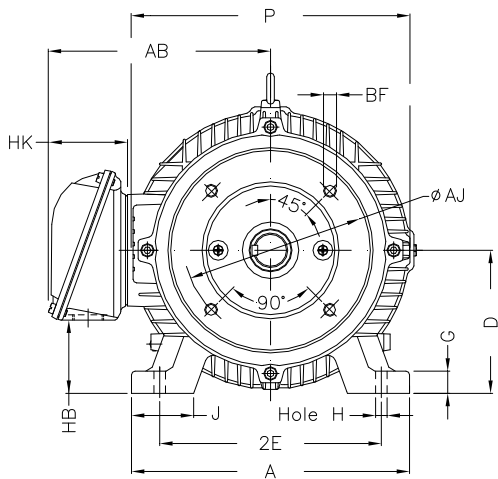
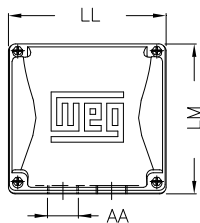
B

C

D

E

F



Notes: PART # CT020404NPW22
BOSCH #

Performed by:

Checked:

Customer: Bosch-Rexroth

TEFC - W22 NEMA Premium Efficiency

Three-phase induction motor
Frame 254/6T - IP55

10-FEB-2014

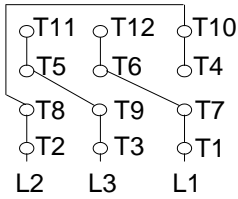


| | | | | |
|--------------|-------|------------|-------------|--------|
| 2E | J | A | P | AB |
| 10.000 | 2.539 | 12.126 | 12.953 | 10.483 |
| 2F | K | B | BA | U |
| 8.252/10.000 | 2.559 | 11.732 | 4.250 | 1.625 |
| N-W | ES | S | R | depth |
| 4.000 | 2.756 | 0.375 | 1.406 | 0.375 |
| D | G | HB | O | T |
| 6.250 | 0.827 | 3.061 | 12.598 | 2.087 |
| HF | HH | HK | H | C |
| 6.565 | 9.250 | 3.976 | 0.531 | 24.945 |
| LL | LM | AA | d1 | Flange |
| 7.815 | 7.480 | NPT 1 1/2" | A 4 | FC-184 |
| AJ | AK | BD | BF | BB |
| 7.250 | 8.500 | 8.875 | UNC 1/2"x13 | 0.250 |
| BC | AH | | | |
| 0.250 | 3.750 | | | |

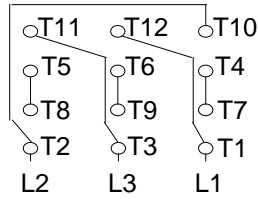
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

A
B
C
D
E
F

LOW VOLTAGE

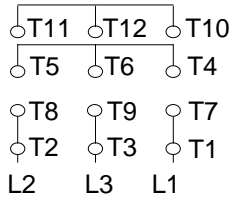


HIGH VOLTAGE

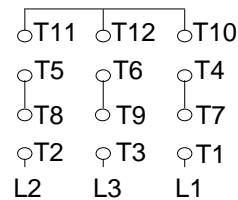


CONNECTIONS FOR STARTING ONLY:

LOW VOLTAGE



HIGH VOLTAGE



Notes: PART # CT020404NPW22
BOSCH #

Performed by:

Checked:

Customer: Bosch-Rexroth

TEFC - W22 NEMA Premium Efficiency

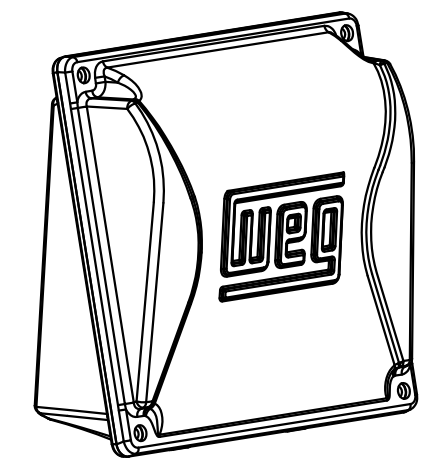
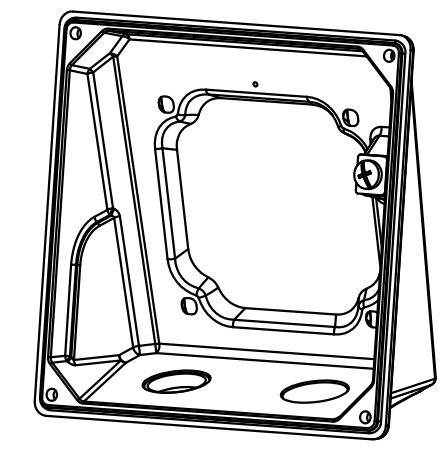
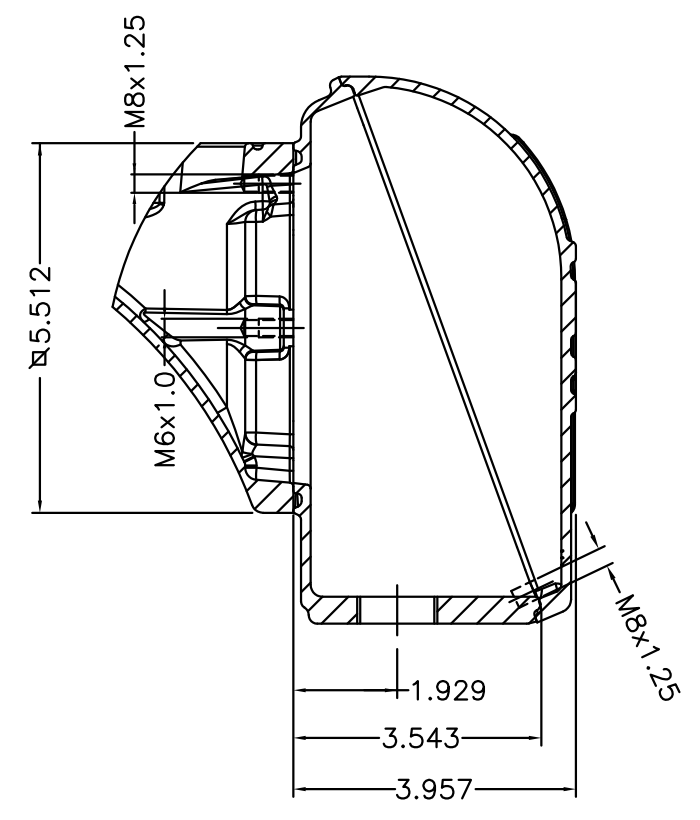
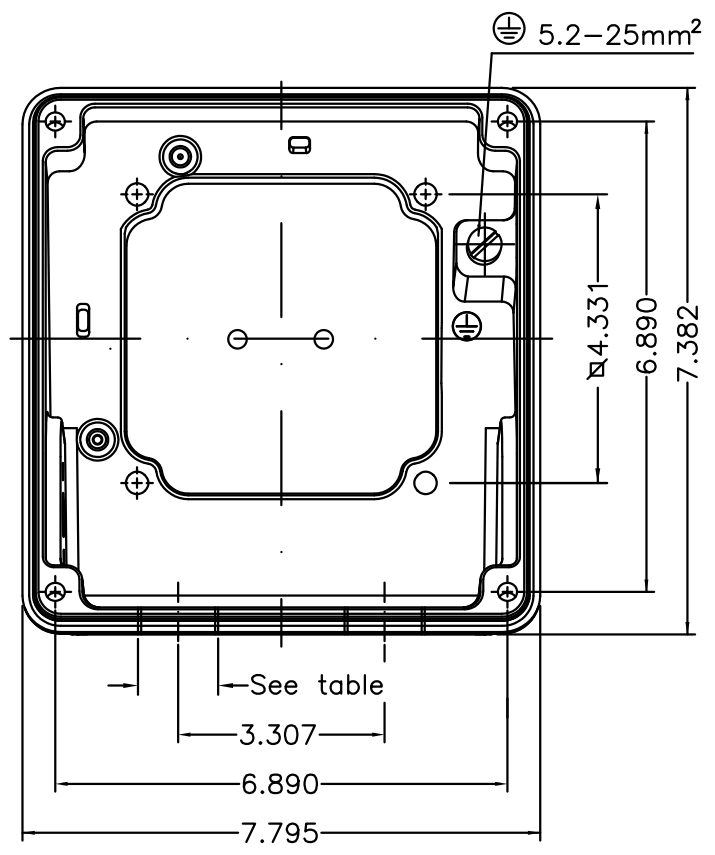
Three-phase induction motor
Frame 254/6T - IP55

10-FEB-2014



Dimensions in inches

THIS IS AN UPDATED REVISION, THE PREVIOUS ONE MUST BE DISREGARDED.



| POWER CABLES ENTRY THREAD | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| RWG (BRAZIL) | NPT (USA) | Metric (EUROPE) (LATIN AMER.) | Metric (AUSTRALIA) | Metric (AFRICA) | PG (OPTIONAL) |
| RWG 1 1/2" | NPT 1 1/2" | 2xM40x1.5 | 2xM32x1.5 | 2xM25x1.5 | 2xPG29 |

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------------|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------|------------|-----|
| ----- | -- | ORIGINAL ISSUE | MARIA | ARTHUR | CASTELLA | 17.05.2013 | 00 |
| ECM | LOC | SUMMARY OF MODIFICATIONS | EXECUTED | CHECKED | RELEASED | DATE | VER |
| ECM | LOC | RESUMO MODIFICAÇÃO | EXECUTADO | VERIFICADO | LIBERADO | DATA | VER |
| EXECUTED/EXEC | MARIA | TERMINAL BOX FRAME 256T | CX-200256T | | | | |
| CHECKED/VERIF. | ARTHUR | | ENG | 00 | | | |
| RELEASED/LIBER | CASTELLA | | | | | | |
| REL DT / DATA LB | 17.05.2013 | WMO | JARAGUA DO SUL | ENGENHARIA DE PRODUTO | SHEET / FOLHA | 1 / 1 | |

Pressure relief valve, direct operated

RE 25402/10.10
Replaces: 02.09

1/16

Type DBD

Sizes 6 to 30
Component series 1X
Maximum operating pressure 630 bar [9150 psi]
Maximum flow 330 l/min [87 US gpm]



H5585

Table of contents

| Contents | Page |
|---|----------|
| Features | 1 |
| Ordering code | 2, 3 |
| Function, section, symbol | 4 |
| Technical data | 5 |
| General notes | 5 |
| Characteristic curves | 6 |
| Unit dimensions: Threaded connection | 7 |
| Unit dimensions: Cartridge valve | 8, 9 |
| Unit dimensions: Subplate mounting | 10, 11 |
| Type-tested safety valves | |
| type DBD../.E, component series 1X, | |
| to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC | |
| (in the following, PED in short) | |
| Ordering code | 12 |
| Unit dimensions | 12 |
| Technical data | 13 |
| Characteristic curves | 13 |
| Safety notes | 14 to 16 |

Features

- As screw-in cartridge valve
- For threaded connection
- For subplate mounting
- Adjustment types for pressure adjustment, optional:
 - Sleeve with hexagon and protective cap
 - Rotary knob / hand wheel
 - Lockable rotary knob

Information on available spare parts:
www.boschrexroth.com/spc

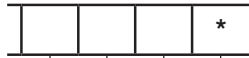
Ordering code

| | | | | | | | | DBD | | | | 1X/ |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|--------------|--|--|--|-----|
| Pressure relief valve, direct operated | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Type of adjustment for pressure adjustment | | | | | | | | Size | | | | |
| | 6 | 8 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | | | | | |
| Sleeve with hexagon and protective cap | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | = S | | | | |
| Rotary knob ¹⁾ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | - | = H | | | | |
| Hand wheel ²⁾ | - | - | - | - | - | ● | ● | = H | | | | |
| Lockable rotary knob ^{1,3,5)} | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | - | = A | | | | |
| Size (Port) | = 6 | = 8 | = 10 | = 15 | = 20 | = 25 | = 30 | E.g. = 10 | | | | |
| | G1/4 | G3/8 | G1/2 | G3/4 | G1 | G1 1/4 | G1 1/2 | | | | | |
| Type of connection | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| As screw-in cartridge valve | ● | - | ● | - | ● | - | ● | = K | | | | |
| For threaded connection ⁴⁾ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | = G | | | | |
| For subplate mounting | ● | - | ● | - | ● | - | ● | = P | | | | |
| Component series 10 to 1Z (10 to 1Z: unchanged installation and connection dimensions) | | | | | | | | = 1X | | | | |
| Pressure rating ⁶⁾ | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pressure setting up to 25 bar [362 psi] | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | = 25 | | | | |
| Pressure setting up to 50 bar [725 psi] | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | = 50 | | | | |
| Pressure setting up to 100 bar [1450 psi] | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | = 100 | | | | |
| Pressure setting up to 200 bar [2900 psi] | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | = 200 | | | | |
| Pressure setting up to 315 bar [4568 psi] | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | = 315 | | | | |
| Pressure setting up to 400 bar [5800 psi] | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | - | = 400 | | | | |
| Pressure setting up to 630 bar [9150 psi] ⁷⁾ | - | - | ● | - | - | - | - | = 630 | | | | |

● = Available

- 1) With sizes 15 and 20, only available for pressure ratings 25, 50 or 100 bar.
- 2) Only available for pressure ratings 25, 50 or 100 bar.
- 3) Key with Material no. **R900008158** is included in the scope of supply.
- 4) Not available for type-tested safety valves of sizes 8, 15 and 25.
- 5) Not available for type-tested safety valves.
- 6) For the selection of the pressure rating, please observe the characteristic curves and notes on page 6!
- 7) For versions "G" and "P", only available as "SO292", see pages 7 and 10!

Standard types and components are shown in the EPS (standard price list).



Further details in clear text

PED

No code =

Without type examination

E =

Type-tested safety valve in accordance with PED 97/23/EC

No code =

Pipe connection

12 =

Pipe thread to ISO 228/1

SAE thread

No code =

Seal material

V =

NBR seals

FKM seals

(other seals on request)

Attention!

Observe compatibility of seals with hydraulic fluid used!

Function, section, symbol

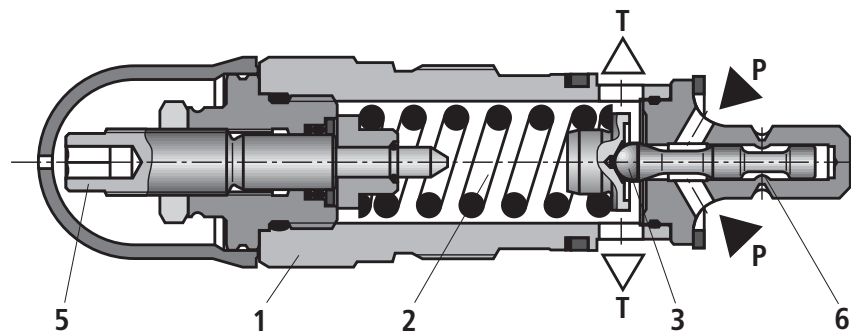
Pressure relief valves of type DBD are direct operated seat valves.

They serve to limit a system pressure.

These valves basically consist of sleeve (1), spring (2), poppet with damping piston (3) (pressure rating 25 to 400 bar) or ball (4) (pressure rating 630 bar) and adjustment element (5). The system pressure setting can be infinitely varied by means of adjustment element (5). Spring (2) presses poppet (3) or ball (4) onto its seat. Channel P is connected to the system. The pressure prevailing in the system acts on the poppet area (or ball).

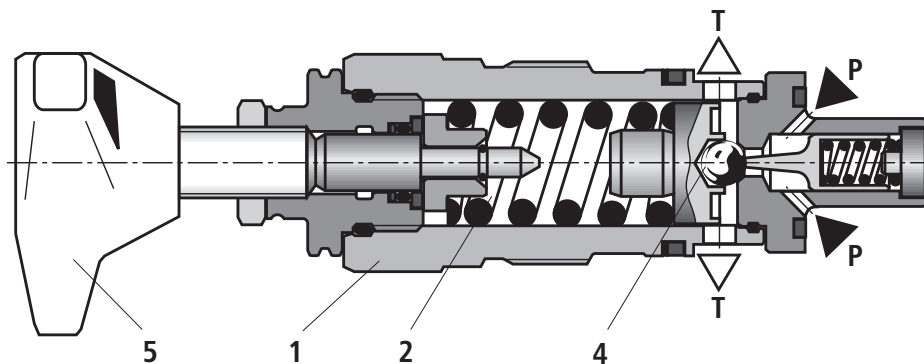
When the pressure in channel P rises above the value set on spring (2), poppet (3) or ball (4) opens against spring (2). Hydraulic fluid can now flow from channel P into channel T. The stroke of poppet (3) is limited by embossment (6).

To obtain good pressure settings over the entire pressure range, the entire pressure range was subdivided into 7 pressure ratings. A pressure rating corresponds to a certain spring, which can be used for setting a maximum operating pressure.



Type DBDS..K1X/...

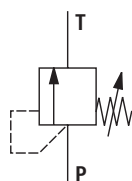
Version for pressure rating 25 to 400 bar (poppet seat valve)



Type DBDH 10 K1X/...

Version for pressure rating 630 bar (ball seat valve, NG10 only)

Symbol



Technical data (for applications outside these parameters, please consult us!)**General**

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Size | NG | 6 and 8 | 10 | 15 and 20 | 25 and 30 |
| Weight | See pages 7, 9 and 11 | | | | |
| Installation position | Optional | | | | |
| Ambient temperature range | °C [°F] | -30 to +80 [-22 to +176] (NBR seals) -15 to +80 [5 to 176] (FKM seals) | | | |
| Minimum strength of housing materials | Housing materials must be selected so that sufficient safety is provided under all conceivable operating conditions (e.g. with regard to compressive strength, thread stripping strength and tightening torques). | | | | |

Hydraulic

| | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|
| Maximum operating pressure | - Inlet | bar [psi] | 400 [5800] | 630 [9150] | 400 [5800] | 315 [4568] |
| | - Outlet | bar [psi] | 315 [4568] | 315 [4568] | 315 [4568] | 315 [4568] |
| Maximum flow (standard valves) | See characteristic curves on page 6 | | | | | |
| Hydraulic fluid | Mineral oil (HL, HLP) to DIN 51524 ¹⁾ ; fast bio-degradable hydraulic fluids to VDMA 24568 (see also data sheet 90221); HETG (rape-seed oil) ¹⁾ ; HEPG (polyglycols) ²⁾ ; HEES (synthetic esters) ²⁾ ; other hydraulic fluids on enquiry | | | | | |
| Hydraulic fluid temperature range | °C [°F] | -30 to +80 [-22 to +176] (NBR seals) -15 to +80 [5 to 176] (FKM seals) | | | | |
| Viscosity range | mm ² /s [SUS] | 10 to 800 [60 to 3710] | | | | |
| Permissible max. degree of contamination of the hydraulic fluid - cleanliness class to ISO 4406 (c) | Class 20/18/15 ³⁾ | | | | | |

¹⁾ Suitable for NBR and FKM seals

²⁾ Suitable only for FKM seals

³⁾ The cleanliness class stated for the components must be adhered to in hydraulic systems. Effective filtration prevents faults from occurring and at the same time increases the component service life.

For the selection of the filters see www.boschrexroth.com/filter.

For deviating technical data for type-tested safety valves, see page 13.

General notes

Hydraulic backpressures in port T add 1:1 to the response pressure of the valve set by means of the adjustment element.

Example:

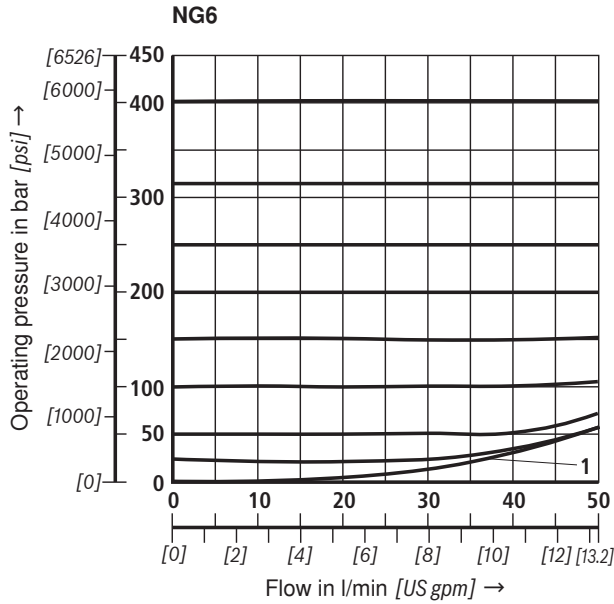
- Pressure adjustment of the valve by means of spring pre-tensioning (item 2 on page 4) $p_{\text{spring}} = 200 \text{ bar}$

- Hydraulic backpressure in port T:

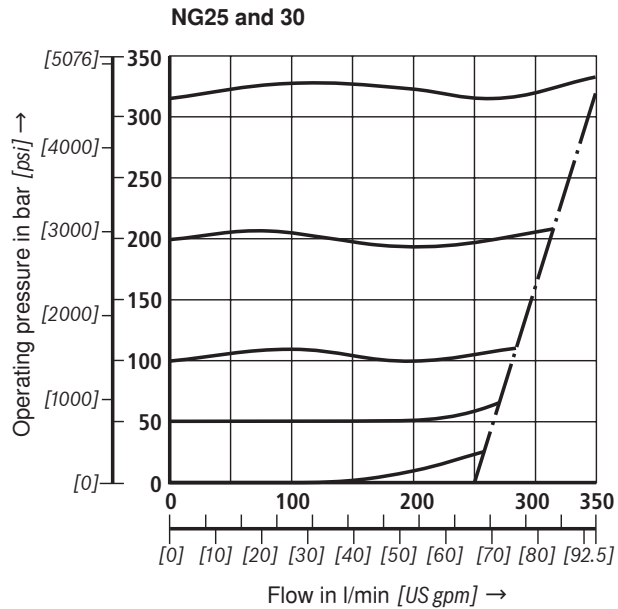
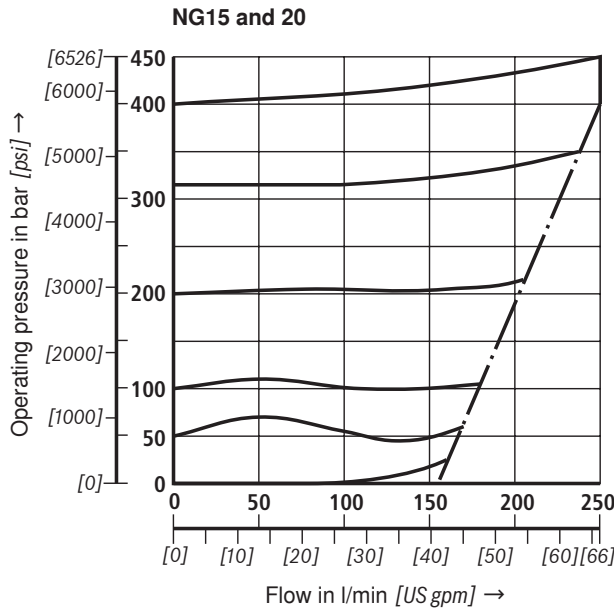
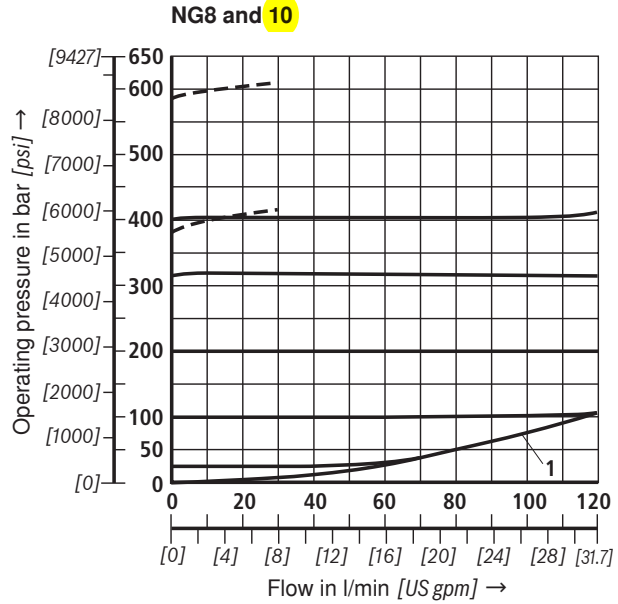
$$p_{\text{hydraulic}} = 50 \text{ bar}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{response pressure} = p_{\text{spring}} + p_{\text{hydraulic}} = 250 \text{ bar}$$

Characteristic curves (measured with HLP46, $\vartheta_{oil} = 40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 5 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ [104 °F ± 9 °F])

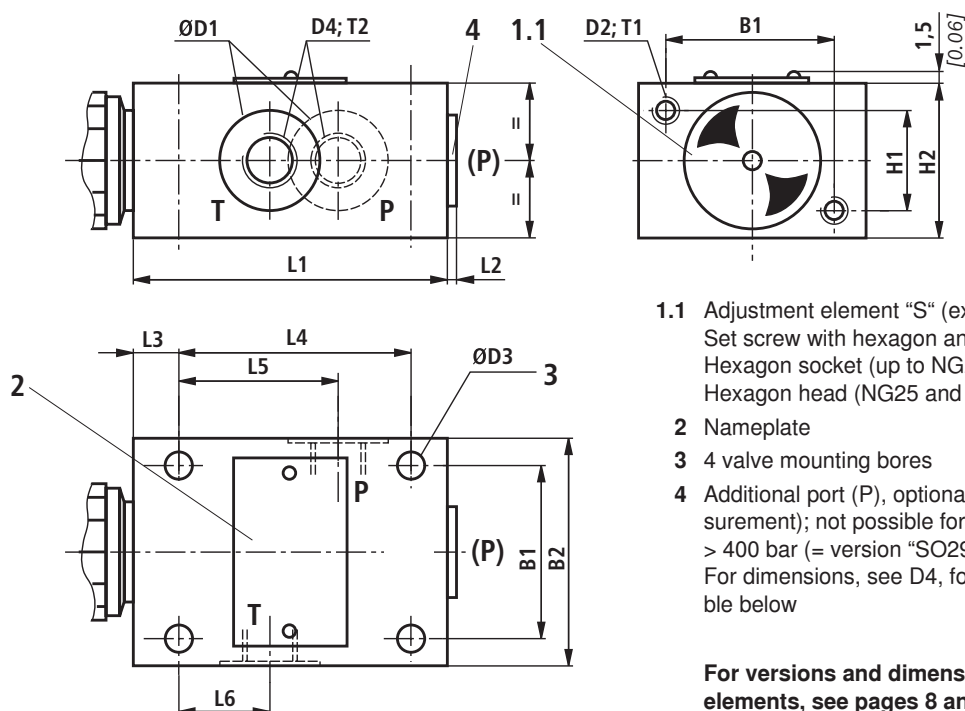


1 = lowest settable pressure



Attention!

- The characteristic curves are valid for output pressure = zero over the entire flow range and were measured without housing resistance!
- The characteristic curves are only valid under the specified ambient and temperature conditions. It must be noted that deviations in the boundary conditions have an influence on the characteristic curve!
- The characteristic curves refer to the given pressure ratings (e.g. 200 bar). The greater the difference between the set pressure value and the nominal pressure rating (e.g. < 200 bar), the greater is the pressure increase as the flow rises.

Unit dimensions: Threaded connection (dimensions in mm [inch])

- 1.1 Adjustment element "S" (example)
Set screw with hexagon and protective cap;
Hexagon socket (up to NG20)
Hexagon head (NG25 and 30)
- 2 Nameplate
- 3 4 valve mounting bores
- 4 Additional port (P), optional (e.g. for pressure measurement); not possible for NG10, pressure rating > 400 bar (= version "SO292").
For dimensions, see D4, for tightening torques, see table below

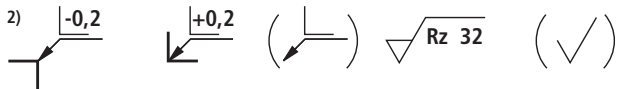
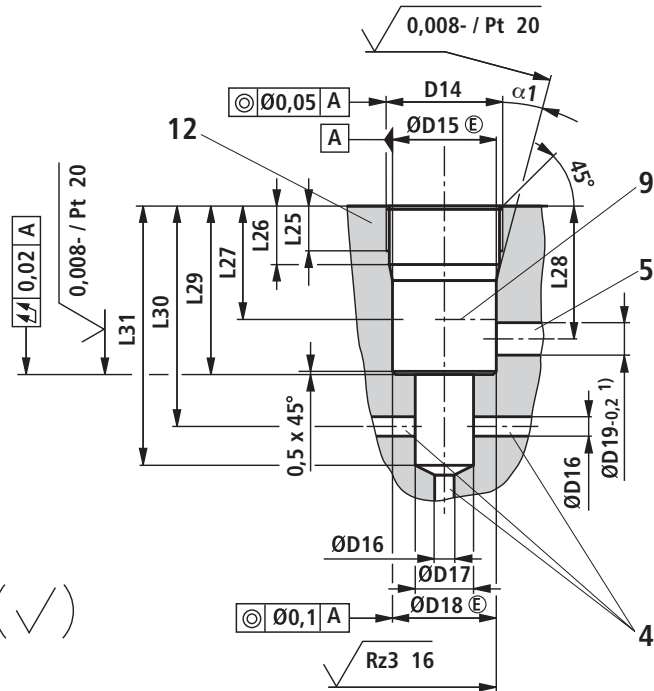
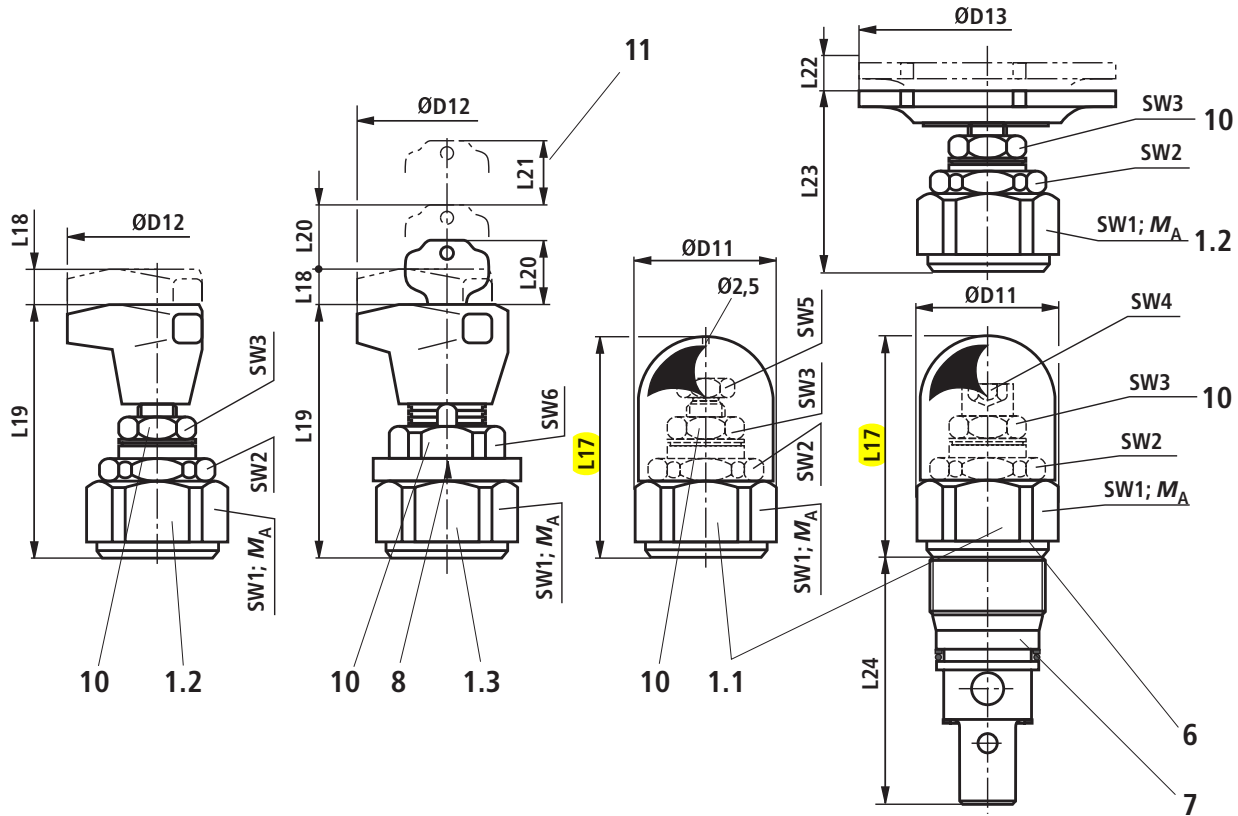
For versions and dimensions of the adjustment elements, see pages 8 and 9

| NG | B1 | B2 | ØD1 | D2 | ØD3 | D4 | Tightening torques M_A in Nm [ft-lbs] for screws ¹⁾ | |
|----|------------|------------|-----------|-----|------------|--------|--|---------------|
| | | | | | | | Plug screw (4) | Pipe fittings |
| 6 | 45 [1.77] | 60 [2.36] | 25 [0.98] | M6 | 6,6 [0.26] | G1/4 | 30 [22] | 60 [44] |
| 8 | 60 [2.36] | 80 [3.15] | 28 [1.10] | M8 | 9 [0.35] | G3/8 | 40 [29] | 90 [66] |
| 10 | 60 [2.36] | 80 [3.15] | 34 [1.34] | M8 | 9 [0.35] | G1/2 | 60 [44] | 130 [95] |
| 15 | 70 [2.76] | 100 [3.94] | 42 [1.65] | M8 | 9 [0.35] | G3/4 | 80 [59] | 200 [147] |
| 20 | 70 [2.76] | 100 [3.94] | 47 [1.85] | M8 | 9 [0.35] | G1 | 135 [99] | 380 [280] |
| 25 | 100 [3.94] | 130 [5.12] | 56 [2.21] | M10 | 11 [0.43] | G1 1/4 | 480 [354] | 500 [368] |
| 30 | 100 [3.94] | 130 [5.12] | 65 [2.56] | M10 | 11 [0.43] | G1 1/2 | 560 [413] | 600 [442] |

| NG | H1 | H2 | L1 | L2 | L3 | L4 | L5 | L6 | T1 | T2 | Weight, ca. in kg [lbs] |
|----|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------|
| 6 | 25 [0.98] | 40 [1.57] | 80 [3.15] | 4 [0.16] | 15 [0.59] | 55 [2.17] | 40 [1.57] | 20 [0.79] | 10 [0.39] | 12 [0.47] | 1.5 [3.3] |
| 8 | 40 [1.57] | 60 [2.36] | 100 [3.94] | 4 [0.16] | 20 [0.79] | 70 [2.76] | 48 [1.89] | 21 [0.83] | 15 [0.59] | 12 [0.47] | 3.7 [8.2] |
| 10 | 40 [1.57] | 60 [2.36] | 100 [3.94] | 4 [0.16] | 20 [0.79] | 70 [2.76] | 48 [1.89] | 21 [0.83] | 15 [0.59] | 14 [0.55] | 3.7 [8.2] |
| 15 | 50 [1.97] | 70 [2.76] | 135 [5.32] | 4 [0.16] | 20 [0.79] | 100 [3.94] | 65 [2.56] | 34 [1.34] | 18 [0.71] | 16 [0.63] | 6.4 [14.1] |
| 20 | 50 [1.97] | 70 [2.76] | 135 [5.32] | 5.5 [0.22] | 20 [0.79] | 100 [3.94] | 65 [2.56] | 34 [1.34] | 18 [0.71] | 18 [0.71] | 6.4 [14.1] |
| 25 | 60 [2.36] | 90 [3.54] | 180 [7.09] | 5.5 [0.22] | 25 [0.98] | 130 [5.12] | 85 [3.35] | 35 [1.38] | 20 [0.79] | 20 [0.79] | 13.9 [30.6] |
| 30 | 60 [2.36] | 90 [3.54] | 180 [7.09] | 5.5 [0.22] | 25 [0.98] | 130 [5.12] | 85 [3.35] | 35 [1.38] | 20 [0.79] | 22 [0.87] | 13.9 [30.6] |

¹⁾ The tightening torques are standard values, referred to the maximum operating pressure and under the assumption that a torque wrench is used (tolerance $\leq \pm 10\%$).

Unit dimensions: Cartridge valve (dimensions in mm [inch])



1) Maximum dimensions

2) All seal ring insertion faces are rounded and free from burrs

Tolerance for all angles $\pm 0.5^\circ$

For dimensional tables and explanations of items, see page 9.

Unit dimensions: Cartridge valve (dimensions in mm [inch])**Cartridge valve**

| NG | ØD11 | ØD12 | ØD13 | L17 | L18 | L19 | L20 | L21 | L22 | L23 | L24 |
|----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 6 | 34 [1.34] | 60 [2.36] | – | 72 [2.83] | 11 [0.43] | 83 [3.26] | 28 [1.10] | 20 [0.79] | – | – | 64.5 [2.54] |
| 10 | 38 [1.50] | 60 [2.36] | – | 68 [2.68] | 11 [0.43] | 79 [3.11] | 28 [1.10] | 20 [0.79] | – | – | 77 [3.03] |
| 20 | 48 [1.89] | 60 [2.36] | – | 65 [2.56] | 11 [0.43] | 77 [3.03] | 28 [1.10] | 20 [0.79] | – | – | 106 [4.17] |
| 30 | 63 [2.48] | – | 80 [3.15] | 83 [3.26] | – | – | – | – | 11 [0.43] | 56 [2.21] | 131 [5.16] |

| NG | | | | | | | Tightening torques M_A in Nm [ft-lbs] for cartridge valves ²⁾ | | | Weight, ca. in kg [lbs] |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| | SW1 | SW2 | SW3 | SW4 | SW5 | SW6 | Pressure rating in bar [psi] | | | |
| | | | | | | | up to 200 [2900] | up to 400 [5800] | up to 630 [9150] | |
| 6 | 32 | 30 | 19 | 6 | – | 30 | 50±5 [37±3.7] | 80±5 [59±4] | – | 0.4 [0.88] |
| 10 | 36 | 30 | 19 | 6 | – | 30 | 100±5 [74±3.5] | 150±10 [110±3.5] | 200±10 [148±7.5] | 0.5 [1.10] |
| 20 | 46 | 36 | 19 | 6 | – | 30 | 150±10 [111±7.5] | 300±15 [221±11] | – | 1 [2.21] |
| 30 | 60 | 46 | 19 | – | 13 | – | 350±20 [258±19.5] | 500±30 [369±22] | – | 2.2 [4.85] |

²⁾ The tightening torques are recommended values assuming a friction coefficient of ca. 0.12 and the use of a torque wrench.

Mounting cavity

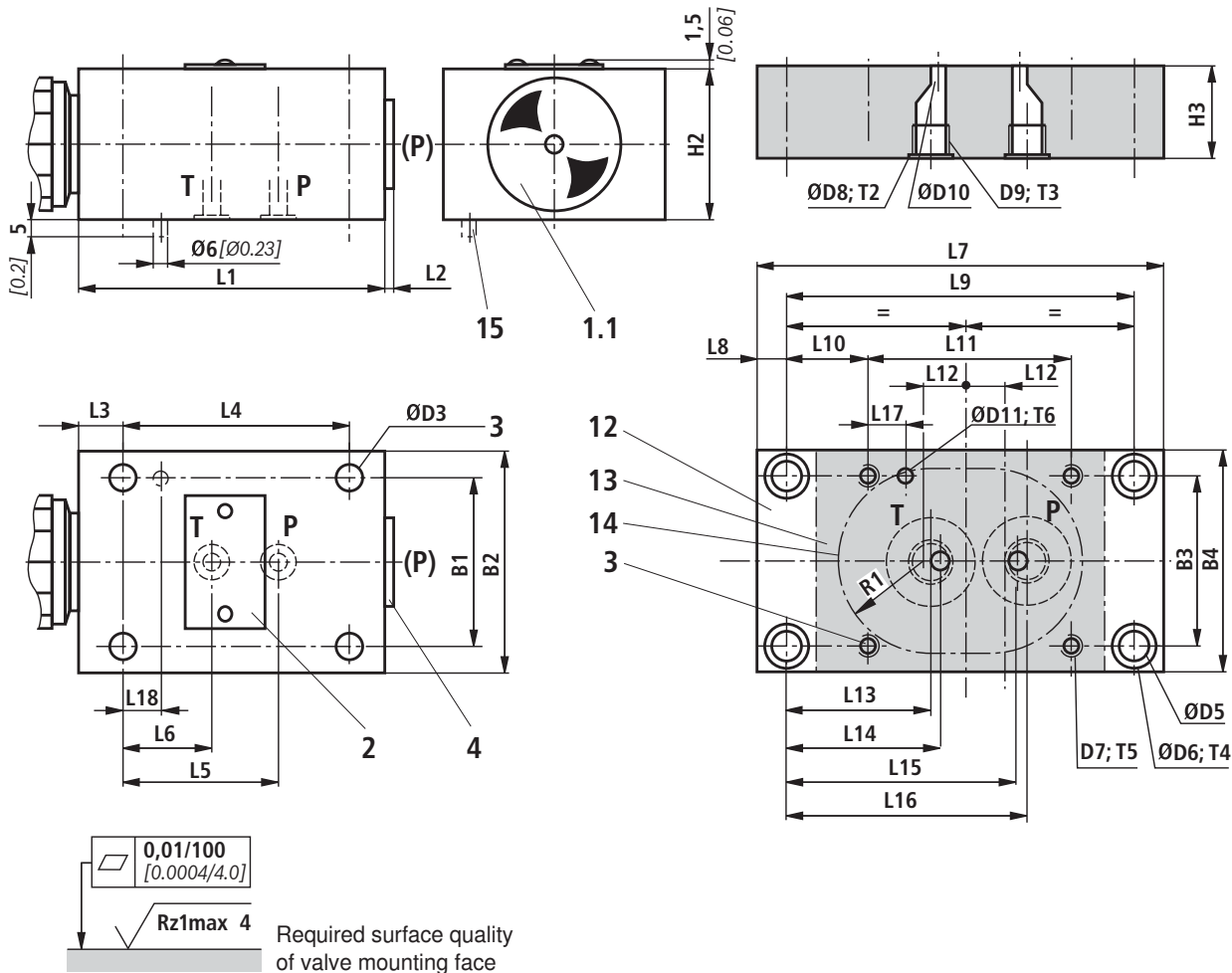
| NG | D14 | ØD15 | ØD16 | ØD17 | ØD18 | ØD19 |
|----|-----------|----------------------|-----------|--------------|---|-----------|
| 6 | M28 x 1.5 | 25H9 [0.9843+0.002] | 6 [0.24] | 15 [0.59] | 24.9 ^{+0.152} _{-0.2} [0.9803] ^[+0.006] _[-0.00786] | 12 [0.47] |
| 10 | M35 x 1.5 | 32H9 [1.2598+0.0024] | 10 [0.39] | 18.5 [0.73] | 31.9 ^{+0.162} _{-0.2} [1.2559] ^[+0.0064] _[-0.0079] | 15 [0.59] |
| 20 | M45 x 1.5 | 40H9 [1.5748+0.0024] | 20 [0.79] | 24 [0.95] | 39.9 ^{+0.162} _{-0.2} [1.5709] ^[+0.0063] _[-0.0079] | 22 [0.87] |
| 30 | M60 x 2 | 55H9 [2.1654+0.0029] | 30 [1.18] | 38.75 [1.53] | 54.9 ^{+0.174} _{-0.2} [2.1614] ^[+0.0069] _[-0.0079] | 34 [1.34] |

| NG | L25 | L26 | L27 | L28 | L29 | L30 | L31 | α1 |
|----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------|-----|
| 6 | 15 [0.59] | 19 [0.75] | 30 [1.18] | 36 [1.42] | 45 [1.77] | 56.5±5.5 [2.22±0.217] | 65 [2.56] | 15° |
| 10 | 18 [0.71] | 23 [0.91] | 35 [1.38] | 41.5 [1.63] | 52 [2.05] | 67.5±7.5 [2.66±0.295] | 80 [3.15] | 15° |
| 20 | 21 [0.83] | 27 [1.06] | 45 [1.77] | 55 [2.17] | 70 [2.76] | 91.5±8.5 [3.60±0.335] | 110 [4.33] | 20° |
| 30 | 23 [0.91] | 29 [1.14] | 45 [1.77] | 63 [2.48] | 84 [3.31] | 113.5±11.5 [4.47±0.453] | 140 [5.51] | 20° |

- 1.1 Adjustment element "S" – set screw with hexagon and protective cap; hexagon socket (up to NG20), hexagon head (NG30)
- 1.2 Adjustment element "H" – rotary knob (up to NG20), hand wheel (NG30)
- 1.3 Adjustment element "A" – lockable rotary knob up to NG10 (NG20 to 100 bar [1450 psi])
- 4 Port P, optional, on the circumference or front face
- 5 Port T, optional, on the circumference
- 6 Type designation
- 7 Pressure rating (impressed)

- 8 Marking (adjustment of the zero position after the valve was screwed in; then securing of the ring by shifting it horizontally until the plug screw locks into position on the 6 A/F plug screw)
- 9 Depth of fit
- 10 Locknut, tightening torque $M_T = 10^{+5}$ Nm [7.4^{+3.7} ft-lbs]
- 11 Space required to remove key
- 12 Minimum strength of housing materials, see Technical data on page 5

Unit dimensions: Subplate mounting (dimensions in mm [inch])



For versions and dimensions of the adjustment elements, see pages 8 and 9.

For strength reasons, use exclusively the following valve mounting screws (separate order):

4 hexagon socket head cap screws ISO 4762 - flZn-240h-L¹⁾ (friction coefficient $\mu_{total} = 0.09$ to 0.14)

| NG | Dimension | Strength class | M_T in Nm [ft-lbs] ²⁾ | Material number |
|----|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 6 | M6 x 50 | 10.9 | 12,5 [9.2] | R913000151 |
| 10 | M8 x 70 | 10.9 | 28 [20.7] | R913000149 |
| 20 | M8 x 90 | 12.9 | 28 [20.7] | R913000150 |
| 30 | M10 x 110 | 12.9 | 56 [41.3] | R913000148 |

4 hexagon socket head cap screws UNC on request

- 1.1 Adjustment element "S" (example)
Set screw with hexagon and protective cap; hexagon socket (up to NG20), hexagon head (NG30)
- 2 Nameplate
- 3 4 valve mounting bores
- 4 Additional port (P), optional (e.g. for pressure measurement); not possible for NG10, pressure rating > 400 bar (= version "SO292"). For tightening torques, see table of dimensions on page 7)
- 12 Subplate (for type designation, see table on page 11)
- 13 Valve mounting face
- 14 Front panel cutout
- 15 Locating pin (only on type-tested safety valves)

¹⁾ Alternatively, bolts appropriately specified in accordance with DIN 912 can be used.

²⁾ For tightening, use a torque wrench having a tolerance of ≤10%.

Unit dimensions: Subplate mounting (dimensions in mm [inch])**Pressure relief valve**

| NG | B1 | B2 | ØD3 | H2 | L1 | L2 | L3 |
|----|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 6 | 45 [1.77] | 60 [2.36] | 6.6 [0.26] | 40 [1.57] | 80 [3.15] | 4 [0.16] | 15 [0.59] |
| 10 | 60 [2.36] | 80 [3.15] | 9 [0.35] | 60 [2.36] | 100 [3.94] | 4 [0.16] | 20 [0.79] |
| 20 | 70 [2.76] | 100 [3.94] | 9 [0.35] | 70 [2.76] | 135 [5.32] | 5.5 [0.22] | 20 [0.79] |
| 30 | 100 [3.94] | 130 [5.12] | 11 [0.43] | 90 [3.54] | 180 [7.09] | 5.5 [0.22] | 25 [0.98] |

| NG | L4 | L5 | L6 | L18 | Port (P) | Weight, ca. in kg [lbs] |
|----|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------------------|
| 6 | 55 [2.17] | 40 [1.57] | 20 [0.79] | 15 [0.59] | G1/4 | 1.5 [3.3] |
| 10 | 70 [2.76] | 45 [1.77] | 21 [0.83] | 15 [0.59] | G1/2 | 3.7 [8.2] |
| 20 | 100 [3.94] | 65 [2.56] | 34 [1.34] | 15 [0.59] | G3/4 | 6.4 [14.1] |
| 30 | 130 [5.12] | 85 [3.35] | 35 [1.37] | 15 [0.59] | G1 1/4 | 13.9 [30.6] |

Subplates ³⁾

| NG | Type | B3 | B4 | ØD5 | ØD6 | D7 | ØD8 | D9 |
|----|----------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| 6 | G300/01 [G300/12] | 45 [1.77] | 60 [2.36] | 6.6 [0.26] | 11 [0.43] | M6 [1/4-20 UNC] | 25 [0.98] | G1/4 [SAE 4; 7/16-20] |
| 10 | G661//01 | 60 [2.36] | 80 [3.15] | 6.6 [0.26] | 11 [0.43] | M8 | 25 [0.98] | G3/8 |
| | G662/01 | 60 [2.36] | 80 [3.15] | 6.6 [0.26] | 11 [0.43] | M8 | 34 [1.34] | G1/2 |
| 20 | G303/01 | 70 [2.76] | 100 [3.94] | 11 [0.43] | 18 [0.71] | M8 | 42 [1.65] | G3/4 |
| | G304/01 | 70 [2.76] | 100 [3.94] | 11 [0.43] | 18 [0.71] | M8 | 47 [1.85] | G1 |
| 30 | G305/01 | 100 [3.94] | 130 [5.12] | 11 [0.43] | 18 [0.71] | M10 | 56 [2.20] | G1 1/4 |
| | G306/01 | 100 [3.94] | 130 [5.12] | 11 [0.43] | 18 [0.71] | M10 | 65 [2.56] | G1 1/2 |

| NG | ØD10 | ØD11 | H3 | L7 | L8 | L9 | L10 | L11 | L12 |
|----|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 6 | 6 [0.24] | 8 [0.32] | 25 [0.98] | 110 [4.33] | 8 [0.32] | 94 [3.70] | 22 [0.87] | 55 [2.17] | 10 [0.39] |
| 10 | 10 [0.39] | 8 [0.32] | 25 [0.98] | 135 [5.32] | 10 [0.39] | 115 [4.53] | 27.5 [1.08] | 70 [2.76] | 12.5 [0.49] |
| | 10 [0.39] | 8 [0.32] | 25 [0.98] | 135 [5.32] | 10 [0.39] | 115 [4.53] | 27.5 [1.08] | 70 [2.76] | 12.5 [0.49] |
| 20 | 15 [0.59] | 8 [0.32] | 40 [1.57] | 170 [6.69] | 15 [0.59] | 140 [5.51] | 20 [0.79] | 100 [3.94] | 20 [0.79] |
| | 20 [0.79] | 8 [0.32] | 40 [1.57] | 170 [6.69] | 15 [0.59] | 140 [5.51] | 20 [0.79] | 100 [3.94] | 20 [0.79] |
| 30 | 30 [1.18] | 8 [0.32] | 40 [1.57] | 190 [7.48] | 12.5 [0.49] | 165 [6.50] | 17.5 [0.67] | 130 [5.12] | 22.5 [0.89] |

| NG | L13 | L14 | L15 | L16 | L17 | T2 | T3 | T4 | T5 |
|----|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 6 | 39 [1.54] | 42 [1.65] | 62 [2.44] | 65 [2.56] | 15 [0.59] | 1 [0.039] | 15 [0.59] | 9 [0.35] | 15 [0.59] |
| 10 | 40.5 [1.59] | 48.5 [1.91] | 72.5 [2.85] | 80.5 [3.17] | 15 [0.59] | 1 [0.039] | 15 [0.59] | 9 [0.35] | 12 [0.47] |
| | 40.5 [1.59] | 48.5 [1.91] | 72.5 [2.85] | 80.5 [3.17] | 15 [0.59] | 1 [0.039] | 16 [0.63] | 9 [0.35] | 15 [0.59] |
| 20 | 45 [1.77] | 54 [2.13] | 85 [3.35] | 94 [3.70] | 15 [0.59] | 1 [0.039] | 20 [0.79] | 13 [0.51] | 22 [0.87] |
| | 42 [1.65] | 54 [2.13] | 85 [3.35] | 97 [3.82] | 15 [0.59] | 1 [0.039] | 20 [0.79] | 13 [0.51] | 22 [0.87] |
| 30 | 42 [1.65] | 52.5 [2.07] | 102.5 [4.04] | 113 [4.45] | 15 [0.59] | 1 [0.039] | 24 [0.95] | 11.5 [0.45] | 22 [0.87] |

| NG | T6 | R1 | Weight, ca. in kg [lbs] |
|----|----------|--|-------------------------|
| 6 | 6 [0.24] | 25 ⁺² [0.98 ^{+0.079}] | 1.5 [3.3] |
| 10 | 6 [0.24] | 30 ⁺⁵ [1.18 ^{+0.197}] | 2 [4.4] |
| 20 | 6 [0.24] | 40 ⁺³ [1.57 ^{+0.118}] | 5.5 [12.1] |
| 30 | 6 [0.24] | 55 ⁺⁴ [2.16 ^{+0.157}] | 8 [17.6] |

³⁾ Attention!

The subplates listed are **not** approved for use with type-tested safety valves according to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC!

Ordering code: Type-tested safety valves of type DBD ¹⁾

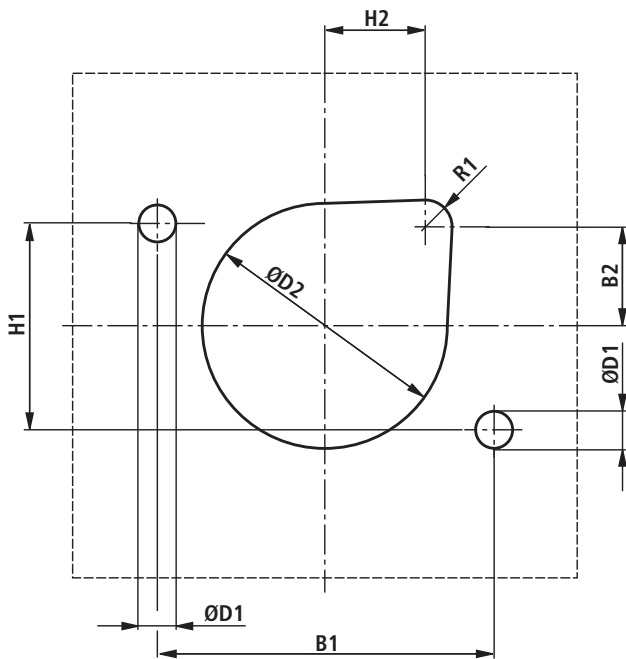
| NG | Type designation | Component code |
|----|--|--|
| 6 | DBDS 6K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | TÜV.SV.□-849.5.F. α_w .p. G |
| | DBDH 6K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDS 6G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 6G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDS 6P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 6P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| 10 | DBDS 10K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | TÜV.SV.□-850.6.F. α_w .p. G |
| | DBDH 10K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDS 10G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 10G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | TÜV.SV.□-390.4.5.F.30.p. ²⁾ |
| | DBDS 10P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 10P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |

| NG | Type designation | Component code |
|----|--|-----------------------------------|
| 20 | DBDS 20K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | TÜV.SV.□-361.10.F. α_w .p. |
| | DBDH 20K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDS 20G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 20G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDS 20P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 20P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| 30 | DBDS 30K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 30K1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDS 30G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 30G1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDS 30P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |
| | DBDH 30P1X/ <input type="checkbox"/> E | |

- The customer must enter the pressure in the type designation; pressure settings are possible ≥ 30 bar [435 psi] and in 5-bar [72 psi] increments.
- Details are entered in the factory

- ¹⁾ Component series 1X, to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC
- ²⁾ Component code for DBD. 10.1X/...; 400 bar [5801 psi] < p ≤ 630 bar [9150 psi]

Unit dimensions: Sheet metal cutout for front panel installation of type-tested safety valves of type DBD ¹⁾ (dimensions in mm [inch])



| NG | B1 | B2 | H1 | H2 |
|----|------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 6 | 45 [1.77] | 12.5 [0.49] | 25 [0.98] | 22.5 [0.89] |
| 10 | 60 [2.36] | 20.5 [0.81] | 40 [1.57] | 20.5 [0.81] |
| 20 | 70 [2.76] | 24 [0.94] | 50 [1.97] | 24 [0.94] |
| 30 | 100 [3.94] | 29.5 [1.16] | 60 [2.36] | 29.5 [1.16] |

| NG | ØD1H13 | ØD2H13 | R1 |
|----|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 6 | 7 [0.27] | 40 [1.57] | 8 [0.32] |
| 10 | 9 [0.35] | 44 [1.73] | 8 [0.32] |
| 20 | 9 [0.35] | 55 [2.17] | 8 [0.32] |
| 30 | 11 [0.43] | 73 [2.87] | 8 [0.32] |

Note!
For valves of type DBDH.K..1X/..E the hand wheel must be removed and then refitted before the cartridge valve can be mounted on the valve panel.

¹⁾ Component series 1X, to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC

Deviating technical data: Type-tested safety valves of type DBD 1)

Hydraulic

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Maximum flow | See characteristic curves on pages 13 to 16 |
| Hydraulic fluid | Mineral oil (HL, HLP) to DIN 51524-1 and DIN 51524-2 |
| Hydraulic fluid temperature range | °C [°F] -20 to +60 [-4 to +140] (NBR seals) -15 to +60 [5 to 140] (FKM seals) |
| Viscosity range | mm ² /s [SUS] 12 to 230 [55 to 1066] |

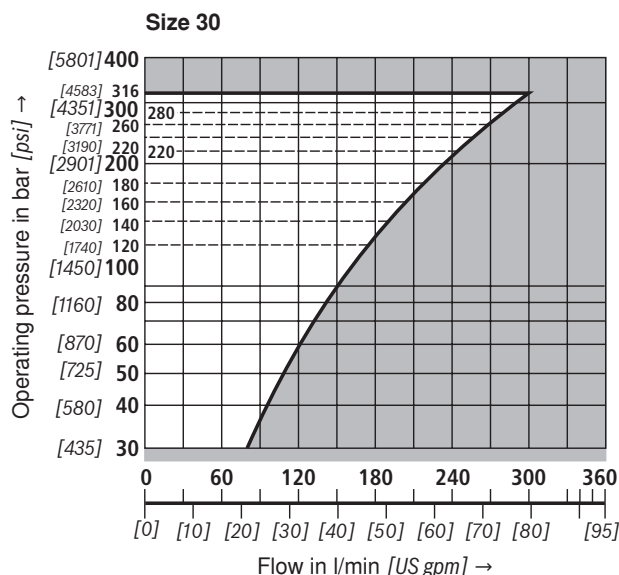
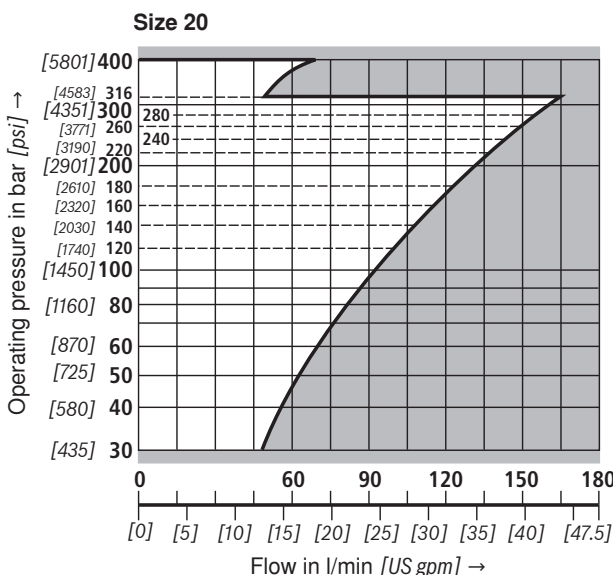
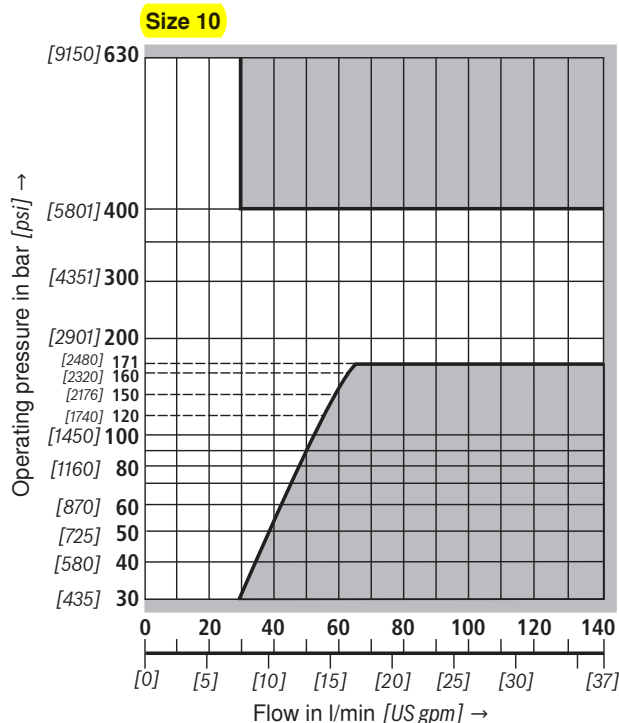
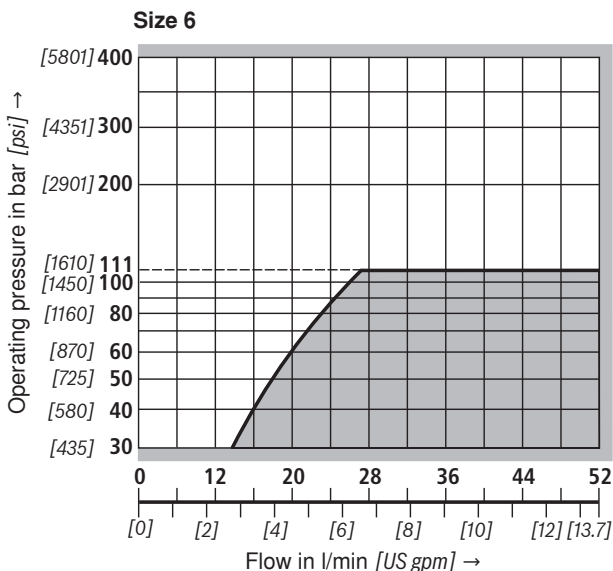
1) Component series 1X, to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC (for applications outside these parameters, please consult us!)

Characteristic curves: Type-tested safety valves of type DBD 1)

1) Component series 1X, according to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC

Note!

Values within the gray-shaded sections of the characteristic curves cannot be achieved with this valve!



Safety notes: Type-tested safety valves of type DBD ¹⁾

- Before ordering a type-tested safety valve, please note that at the desired **response pressure p** the permissible maximum **flow q_{Vmax}** of the safety valve is greater than the permissible maximum flow of the system / accumulator to be protected.

The relevant regulations must be observed!

- According to **PED 97/23/EC** the increase in the system pressure caused by the flow must not exceed 10 % of the set response pressure (see component code).

The permissible maximum flow q_{Vmax} specified in the component code must not be exceeded.

Drain lines of safety valves must terminate without any risks. **No** fluid may accumulate in the drain system (see AD2000 - sheet A2).



Strictly observe notes on the operation!

- The response pressure specified in the component code is factory-set at a flow of 2 l/min [0.53 US gpm].
- The permissible maximum flow specified in the component code is valid for applications without backpressure in the drain line (port T).
- When the lead-seal is removed from the safety valve, the approval in accordance with PED becomes void!
- Generally, the requirements laid down in the Pressure Equipment Directive and in AD2000 sheet A2 must be observed!
- It is recommended that type-tested safety valves be secured against unauthorized removal from the housing/block by means of wires and lead-sealing (a bore is provided in the adjustment element).

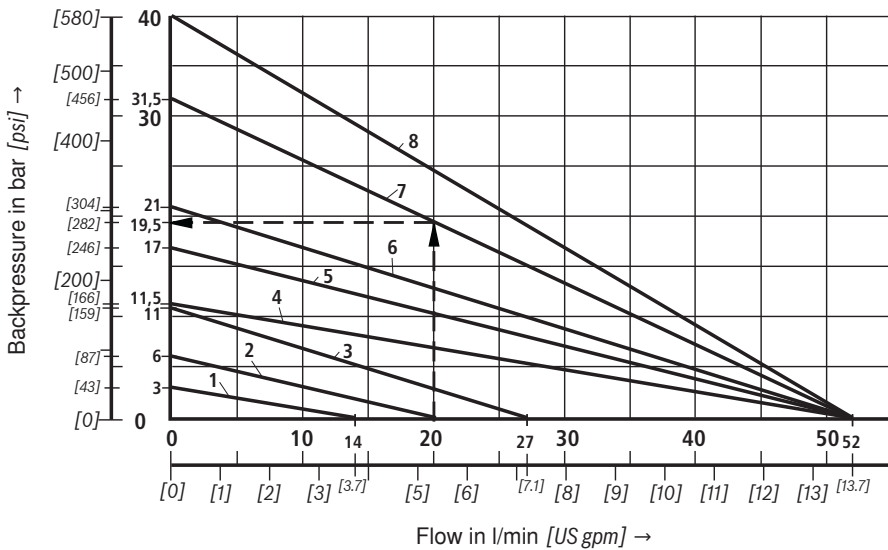
Attention!

As the flow rises, the system pressure increases by the backpressure in the drain line (port T). (Observe AD2000 - sheet A2, section 6.3!)

In order that this increase in the system pressure caused by the flow will not exceed 10 % of the set response pressure, the permissible flow must be reduced in dependence upon the backpressure in the drain line (port T) (see diagrams on pages 14 to 16).

Permissible maximum flow q_{Vmax} in dependence upon backpressure p_T in the drain line

Type DBD. 6 .1X/...E



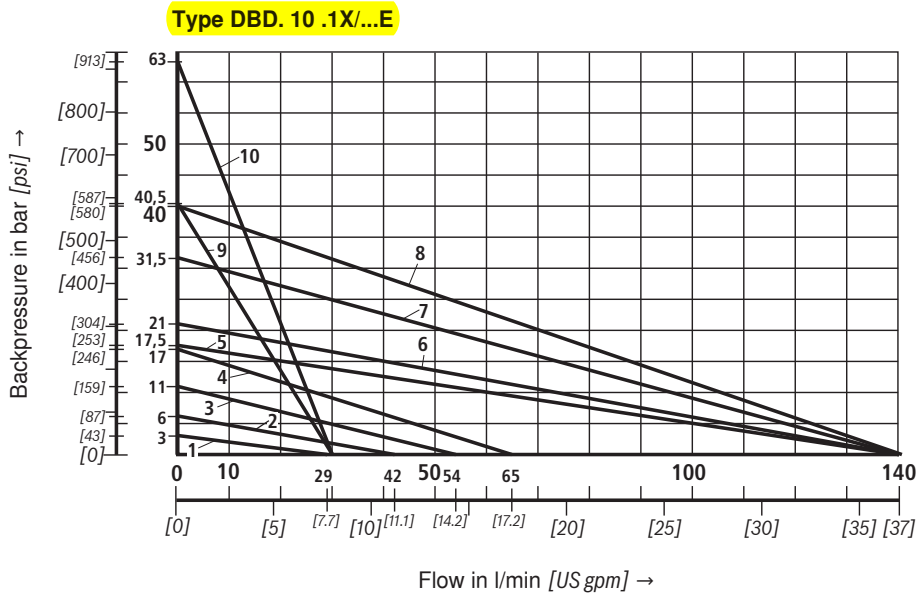
| Charac- teristic curves | Response pressure p_A in bar [psi] |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1 | 30 [435] |
| 2 | 60 [870] |
| 3 | 110 [1595] |
| 4 | 115 [1668] |
| 5 | 170 [2465] |
| 6 | 210 [3046] |
| 7 | 315 [4568] |
| 8 | 400 [5800] |

Characteristic curves for intermediate values can be generated by interpolation. Further explanations can be found on page 16.

¹⁾ Component series 1X, to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC

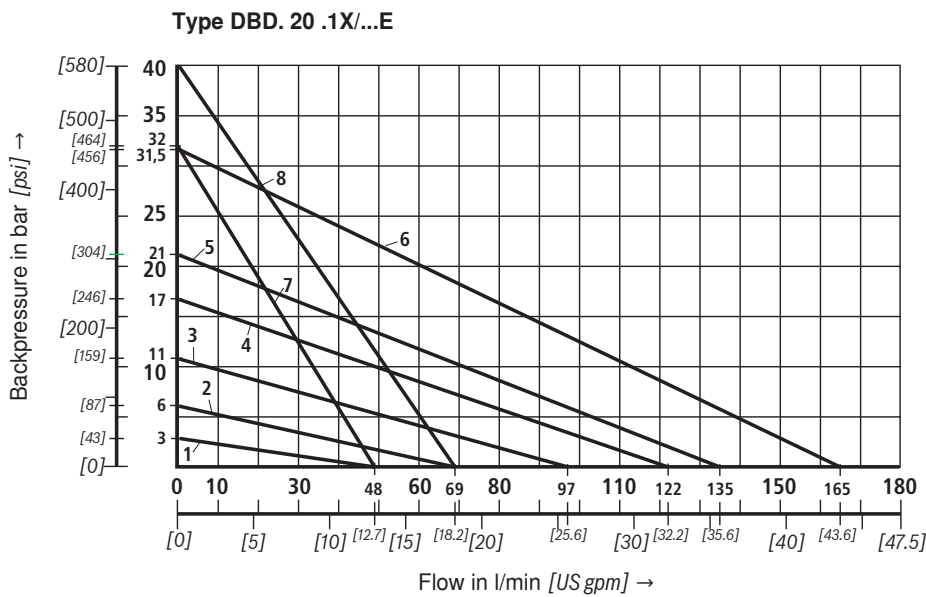
Safety notes: Type-tested safety valves of type DBD ¹⁾

Permissible maximum flow q_{Vmax} in dependence upon backpressure p_T in the drain line



| Charac- teristic curves | Response pressure p_A in bar [psi] |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1 | 30 [435] |
| 2 | 60 [870] |
| 3 | 110 [1595] |
| 4 | 170 [2465] |
| 5 | 175 [2538] |
| 6 | 210 [3046] |
| 7 | 315 [4568] |
| 8 | 400 [5800] |
| 9 | 405 [5874] |
| 10 | 630 [9150] |

Characteristic curves for intermediate values can be generated by interpolation. Further explanations can be found on page 16.



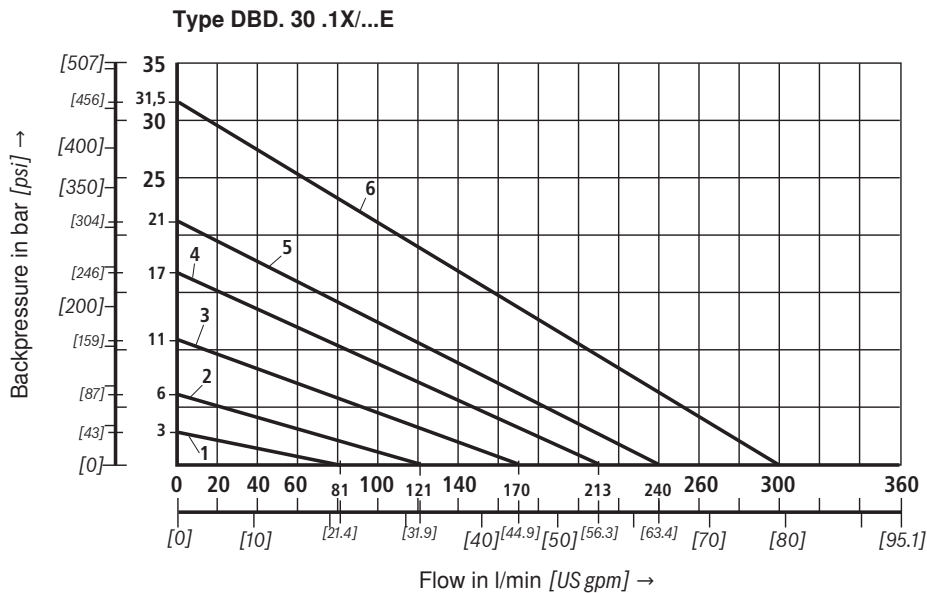
| Charac- teristic curves | Response pressure p_A in bar [psi] |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1 | 30 [435] |
| 2 | 60 [870] |
| 3 | 110 [1595] |
| 4 | 170 [2465] |
| 5 | 210 [3046] |
| 6 | 315 [4568] |
| 7 | 320 [4641] |
| 8 | 400 [5800] |

Characteristic curves for intermediate values can be generated by interpolation. Further explanations can be found on page 16.

¹⁾ Component series 1X, to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC

Safety notes: Type-tested safety valves of type DBD ¹⁾

Permissible maximum flow q_{Vmax} in dependence upon backpressure p_T in the drain line



p_A = response pressure in bar

p_T = permissible maximum backpressure in bar (sum of all tank pressures; see also AD2000 - sheet A2)

q_{Vmax} = permissible maximum flow in l/min

PED: $p_{Tmax} = 10 \% \times p_A$ (at $q_V = 0$)

Explanation of diagrams (Example: type DBD 6 ...E, page 14):

Given: – flow of the system/accumulator to be protected $q_{Vmax} = 20$ l/min
– set response pressure of the safety valve $p_A = 315$ bar

Sought: $p_{T \text{ permissible}}$

Solution: See arrows in the diagram on page 14 (type DBD 6 ...E)

$p_{T \text{ permissible}}$ (20 l/min; 315 bar) = 19.5 bar

¹⁾ Component series 1X, to Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC

Pressure relief valve, direct operated

Type DBD, DBD...-E according to RE 25402

RE 25402-EVT/12.10

Material no.: R901292431

Setting instructions

Size 6 to 30
Component series 1X
Maximum operating pressure 630 bar [9150 psi]
Maximum flow 330 l/min [87 US gpm]



The data specified above only serve to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.

© This document, as well as the data, specifications and other information set forth in it, are the exclusive property of Bosch Rexroth AG. It may not be reproduced or given to third parties without its consent.

The cover shows an example configuration. The product supplied may therefore differ from the photo shown.

Content

| | | |
|----------|---|----------|
| 1 | About this documentation..... | 4 |
| 1.1 | Validity of the documentation | 4 |
| 1.2 | Necessary and amending documentation..... | 4 |
| 1.3 | Illustration of information | 4 |
| 1.3.1 | Safety instructions..... | 4 |
| 1.3.2 | Symbols | 5 |
| 1.3.3 | Abbreviations | 5 |
| 2 | Setting the pressure relief valve..... | 6 |
| 2.1 | Prerequisites for the safe pressure setting..... | 6 |
| 2.2 | Determining the admissible pressure settings | 6 |
| 2.2.1 | Pressure relief valves at manifolds or power units..... | 7 |
| 2.2.2 | Type tested safety valves, type DBD...1X/...E | 7 |
| 2.3 | Checking the pressure setting at the valve | 8 |
| 2.3.1 | Safety valve type DBDH ... 1X/ .. E..... | 9 |
| 2.4 | Setting the pressure | 9 |
| 2.4.1 | Tools, tightening torque lock nut | 10 |
| 2.4.2 | Increasing the pressure..... | 10 |
| 2.4.3 | Reducing the pressure..... | 11 |
| 2.5 | Reducing the pressure at type tested safety valves..... | 14 |

About this documentation

1 About this documentation

1.1 Validity of the documentation

These setting instructions apply to the pressure relief valve type DBD, component series 1X, sizes 6 to 30.

This documentation aims at commissioning personnel and service engineers.

This documentation contains important information for the safe and appropriate setting of the pressure relief valve type DBD.

1.2 Necessary and amending documentation






- ▶ The pressure setting at the pressure relief valve must not be changed until you have been provided with the documentation marked with the book symbol  and you have understood and observed it.

Table 1: Necessary and amending documentation

| | Title | Document number | Document type |
|---|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  | Pressure relief valve, direct operated | RE 25402 | Data sheet |
|  | Safety valves direct operated | RE 25010-B | Operating instructions |
|  | General Operating Instructions for Hydraulic Power Units and Assemblies | RE 07009-B | Operating instructions |
|  | Installation, commissioning and maintenance of industrial valves | RE 07300 | Data sheet |

1.3 Illustration of information

Consistent safety instructions, symbols, terms and abbreviations are used so that you can quickly and safely work with your product using this documentation. For a better understanding, they are explained in the following sections.

1.3.1 Safety instructions

In this documentation, safety instructions are indicated whenever sequences of operations are explained which bear the risk of personal injury or damage to property. The measures described for preventing these dangers must be observed.




Safety instructions are set out as follows:

|  SIGNAL WORD |
|---|
| <p>Type and source of danger</p> <p>Consequences in case of non-compliance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Measures for the prevention of dangers ▶ <Enumeration> |

About this documentation

- **Warning sign:** Draws attention to the danger
- **Signal word:** Identifies the degree of danger
- **Type and source of danger:** Specifies the type or source of danger
- **Consequences:** Describes the consequences of non-compliance
- **Precautions:** Specifies how the danger can be prevented



Table 2: Risk classes according to ANSI Z535.6-2006

| Warning sign, signal word | Meaning |
|--|---|
|  DANGER | Indicates a dangerous situation which may cause death or severe personal injuries if not avoided. |
|  WARNING | Indicates a dangerous situation which may cause death or severe personal injuries if not avoided. |
|  CAUTION | Indicates a dangerous situation which may cause minor or medium personal injuries if not avoided. |
| NOTE | Damage to property: The product or the environment could be damaged. |

1.3.2 Symbols

The following symbols indicate notes which are not safety-relevant but increase the understanding of the documentation.

Table 3: Meaning of the symbols

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | If this information is not observed, the product cannot be used and/or operated optimally. |
|  | individual, self-dependent step |
| 1. 2. 3. | Numbered instruction: The numbers indicate that the steps must be carried out one after the other. |

1.3.3 Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in this documentation:

Table 4: Abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Meaning |
|--------------|--|
| DBD | Pressure relief valve, direct operated |
| DBD...E | Type-tested pressure relief valve, direct operated |

Setting the pressure relief valve

2 Setting the pressure relief valve

For setting the system pressure in your hydraulic system, safe procedures are necessary. You must therefore follow the instructions in the following sections.

2.1 Prerequisites for the safe pressure setting

Before starting settings at the pressure valve, the following prerequisites have to be satisfied:

- The valid hydraulic scheme must be available. The scheme must contain information on the setting of the system pressure.
- The system pressure at port "P" of the pressure relief valve must be permanently measured during the pressure setting.
- At port "T" of the pressure relief valve, free discharge of the entire oil volume must be guaranteed.
- During setting, the pressure change must be monitored.
- Familiarize with the scheme and check whether:
 - There is a pressure gauge or pressure measurement directly at port "P".
 - Free discharge is guaranteed at port "T".
 - Values for the pressure setting have been specified.
- Keep the necessary tools and measuring equipment (e.g. pressure gauge) ready.

How to proceed

1. Determine the admissible pressure settings.
2. Check the pressure setting at the valve.
3. Set the pressure at the valve.

2.2 Determining the admissible pressure settings

The admissible values for the pressure setting can be seen from the type designation. The type designation is impressed into the valve. The following figure shows the information relevant for the pressure setting. For a detailed explanation of the type designation refer to "Ordering code" in the data sheet RE 25402. Upon delivery, the pressure relief valve is either preset to 0 bar or to a certain pressure (pressure setting)

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| | DBD | | | | 1X/ | - | ... |
| Adjustment type for pressure setting | S, H, A | | | | | | |
| Size | 6 - 30 | | | | | | |
| Type of connection | | | ... | | | | |
| Pressure rating | 25 - 630 bar [362 - 9150 psi] | | | | | | |
| Pressure setting | e.g. = 50 bar [725 psi] | | | | | | |

Fig. 1: Type designation - information on the pressure setting

Setting the pressure relief valve

- Pressure rating** The pressure rating specifies the maximum pressure that can be set. The pressure adjustment range is 0 bar to the specified pressure rating value.
- Pressure setting** If a value is specified for the pressure setting, the pressure relief valve has been "preset" upon delivery. The pressure relief valve is set to the specified value.

2.2.1 Pressure relief valves at manifolds or power units

Pressure relief valves mounted at manifolds or power units may have a preset pressure. In this case, the pressure setting can not be seen from the type designation but from the hydraulic scheme and the setting spindle position.

Observe the following to check whether a pressure setting has been made:

- Apart from the DBD symbol, the hydraulic scheme also contains the following information: "Set to".
- Check the position of the setting spindle according to table 6 "Pressure relief valve - Depressurized setting":
If dimension "L" is less than specified in the table, the valve has already been preset to a certain pressure.

2.2.2 Type tested safety valves, type DBD...1X/...E

Type tested safety valves according to PED 97/23/EC have a tested pressure setting. With the correct design, they hold the system pressure at the set value. The pressure setting can be seen from the type designation.

Using the following figure, you can identify the set pressure. A detailed explanation of the type designation is contained in the "Ordering code":
Type tested safety valves type DBD" in data sheet RE 25402.

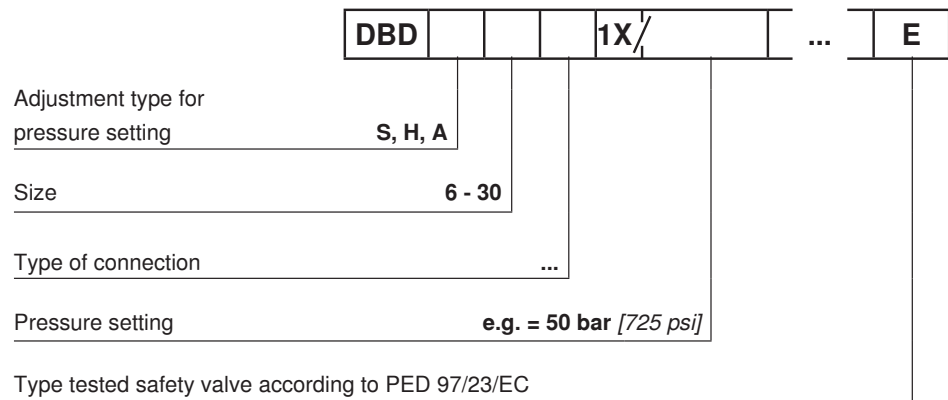


Fig. 2: Type designation - information on the pressure setting of type tested safety valves

- Pressure setting** The specified value is the tested pressure setting. In case of safety valves with adjustment type "H" (manual), this value must not be exceeded.

Setting the pressure relief valve

Safety valve Type DBDS ... 1X/ .. E

Safety valves with adjustment type "S" are set to a fixed system pressure. They are protected against adjustment by means of lead seal and non-removable protective cap. At these valves, no pressure setting must be made.

If the protective cap is destroyed or the lead seal is removed, the warranty for the safety function will become void.

Safety valve Type DBDH ... 1X/ .. E

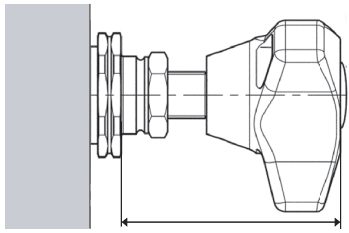
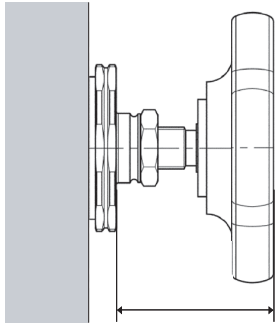
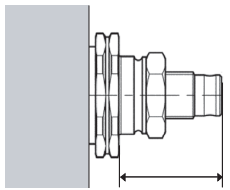
Safety valves with adjustment type "H" are set to the maximum system pressure. In case of adjustment, you may only set a lower pressure.

2.3 Checking the pressure setting at the valve

The pressure setting can be checked using the adjustment position. The following table shows the pressure relief valve with the different adjustment types with pressure setting 0 bar. The valve is in a depressurized condition.

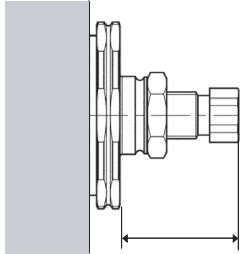
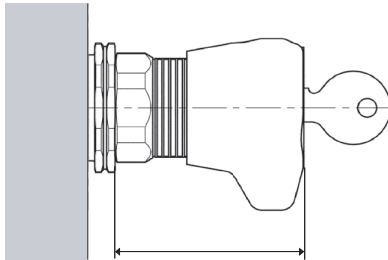
- Check the "L" dimension at your pressure relief valve. If the value is lower than specified in the table, a certain pressure has already been set at the valve.

Table 5: Pressure relief valve - Depressurized setting

| Pressure relief valve, direct operated | Dimension "L" max. in mm [inch] | Type |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
|  | 57 [2.24] | DBD H with rotary knob, sizes 6 - 25 |
|  | 47 [1.85] | DBD H with hand wheel, size 30 |
|  | 30 [1.18] | DBD S with internal hexagon and protective cap, sizes 6 - 20 |

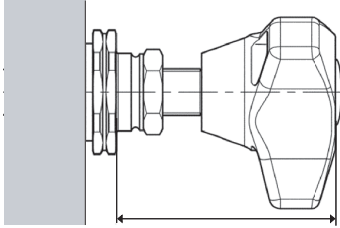
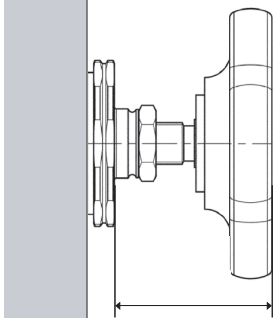
Setting the pressure relief valve

Table 5: Pressure relief valve - Depressurized setting

| Pressure relief valve, direct operated | Dimension "L" max. in mm [inch] | Type |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
|  | 32 [1.26] | DBD S with external hexagon and protective cap, sizes 25 and 30 |
|  | To the end of the scale ring | DBD A with lockable rotary knob, sizes 6 - 20 |

2.3.1 Safety valve type DBDH ... 1X/ .. E

Table 6: Safety valve - Depressurized setting

| Pressure relief valve, direct operated | Dimension "L" max. in mm [inch] | Type |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
|  | 63 [2.48] | DBDH ... 1X/ .. E with rotary knob, sizes 6, 10, 20 |
|  | 54 [2.13] | DBDH ... 1X/ .. E with hand wheel, size 30 |

Setting the pressure relief valve

2.4 Setting the pressure

The pressure is set by turning the setting spindle. The setting elements are shown under "Unit dimensions: screw-in valve" in the data sheet RE 25402.

2.4.1 Tools, tightening torque lock nut

Only use manual tools without extension for the pressure setting. Electrically or pneumatically driven tools must not be used!

Depending on the adjustment type and size, you need the following tools:

- Torque power screwdriver
- Open-end wrench SW 19
- Allen wrench SW 6
- Open-end wrench SW 13
- Open-end wrench SW 30

Tightening torque lock nut

The lock nut must be tightened applying a tightening torque of $M_A = 10^{+5}$ Nm with all adjustment types and sizes.

2.4.2 Increasing the pressure

The pressure at the pressure relief valve is increased by clockwise rotation.

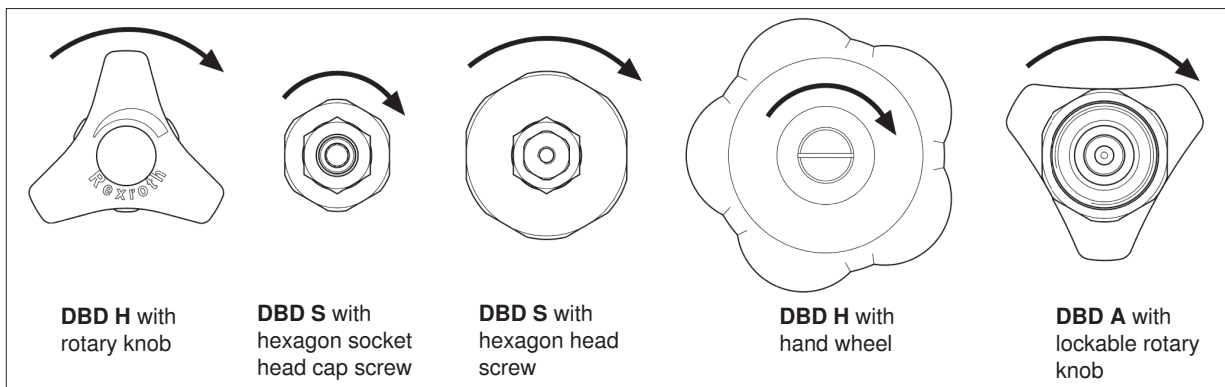


Fig. 3: Direction of rotation for pressure increase

DBD H - Valve with hand wheel or rotary knob without locking function

1. Loosen the lock nut at the pressure relief valve.

WARNING! Pressurized valve!!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ Stop the setting works immediately and depressurize the system
 - if the valve does not behave as expected or
 - if there is any leakage.
- ▶ Secure external loads.
- ▶ Find the fault and replace the leaking valve by a new one, if necessary.

Setting the pressure relief valve

2. Slowly turn the hand wheel clockwise until the pressure has been increased to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
3. Fix the setting by tightening the lock nut by means of a torque power screwdriver.

The pressure has been set.

DBD S - Valve with hexagon head or hexagon socket head cap screw

1. Loosen the lock nut at the pressure relief valve.

WARNING! Pressurized valve!!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ Stop the setting works immediately and depressurize the system
 - if the valve does not behave as expected or
 - if there is any leakage.
- ▶ Secure external loads.
- ▶ Find the fault and replace the leaking valve by a new one, if necessary.

2. Slowly turn the hexagon head and/or the hexagon socket head cap screw clockwise, using a suitable wrench, until the pressure increases to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
3. Fix the setting by tightening the lock nut by means of a torque power screwdriver.

The pressure has been set.

DBD A - Valve with lockable rotary knob

1. Loosen the lock nut at the pressure relief valve.
2. Firstly turn the key at the rotary knob of the pressure relief valve clockwise in order to enable the adjustment of the pressure setting.

WARNING! Pressurized valve!!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ Stop the setting works immediately and depressurize the system
 - if the valve does not behave as expected or
 - if there is any leakage.
- ▶ Secure external loads.
- ▶ Find the fault and replace the leaking valve by a new one, if necessary.

3. Slowly turn the rotary knob clockwise until the pressure has been increased to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
4. Turn the key at the pressure relief valve counterclockwise again.
5. Remove the key from the rotary knob of the pressure relief valve and keep it in a safe place.

The pressure has been set.

Setting the pressure relief valve

2.4.3 Reducing the pressure

Setting a lower pressure

The system pressure may in any case only be set in the pressure increase direction. When setting a lower pressure, you must first of all reduce the pressure to a value just under the system pressure to be set.

How to proceed

1. Reduce the pressure to a value just under the setting.
2. Increase the pressure to the necessary value.

The pressure at the pressure relief valve is reduced by counterclockwise rotation. Please note that in the pressure reduction, the adjustment device may maximally be screwed out to the dimension "L". For the value of dimension "L", please refer to table 6 in chapter 2.3 "Checking the pressure setting at the valve".

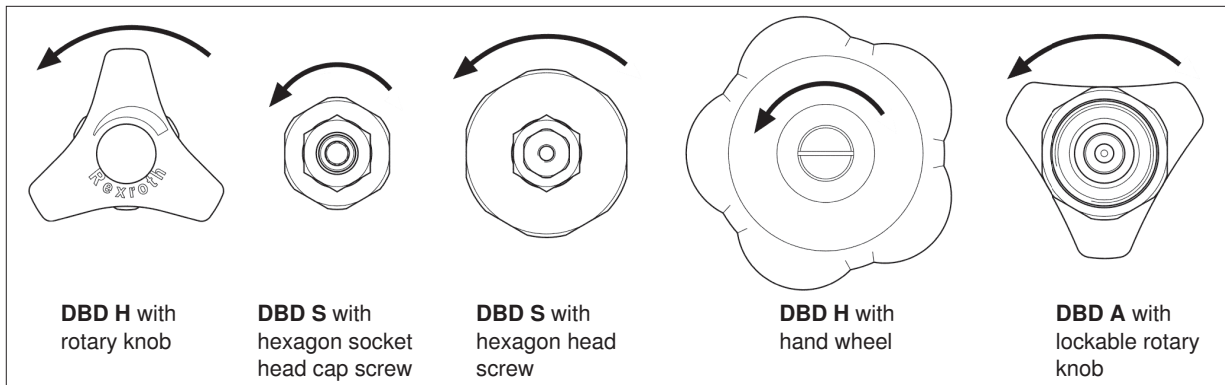


Fig. 4: Direction of rotation for pressure reduction

DBD H - Valve with hand wheel or rotary knob without locking function

WARNING

Pressurized valve! Risk of injury in case of incorrect setting if the adjustment type is screwed out against the internal stop!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ It must be possible to rotate the adjustment type smoothly.
- ▶ Only screw the adjustment device out of the valve to the maximum value of dimension "L". For the maximum value, please refer to table 6 in chapter 2.3 "Checking the pressure setting at the valve".

Pressurized valve!!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ Stop the setting works immediately and depressurize the system
 - if the valve does not behave as expected or
 - if there is any leakage.
- ▶ Secure external loads.
- ▶ Find the fault and replace the leaking valve by a new one, if necessary.

1. Loosen the lock nut at the pressure relief valve.

Setting the pressure relief valve

2. Slowly turn out the hand wheel counterclockwise until the pressure has been reduced to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
3. If necessary, slowly turn the hand wheel in the opposite direction until the pressure has been increased to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
4. Fix the setting by tightening the lock nut by means of a torque power screwdriver.

The pressure has been set.

DBD S - Valve with hexagon head or hexagon socket head cap screw

WARNING

Pressurized valve! Risk of injury in case of incorrect setting if the adjustment type is screwed out against the internal stop!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ It must be possible to rotate the adjustment type smoothly.
- ▶ Only screw the adjustment device out of the valve to the maximum value of dimension "L". For the maximum value, please refer to table 6 in chapter 2.3 "Checking the pressure setting at the valve".

Pressurized valve!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ Stop the setting works immediately and depressurize the system
 - if the valve does not behave as expected or
 - if there is any leakage.
- ▶ Secure external loads.
- ▶ Find the fault and replace the leaking valve by a new one, if necessary.

1. Loosen the lock nut at the pressure relief valve.
2. Slowly turn the hexagon head and/or the hexagon socket head cap screw counterclockwise, using a suitable wrench, until the pressure is reduced to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
3. Slowly turn the hexagon head and/or the hexagon socket head cap screw in the opposite direction, using a suitable wrench, until the pressure increases to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
4. Fix the setting by tightening the lock nut by means of a torque power screwdriver.

The pressure has been set.

Setting the pressure relief valve

DBD A - Valve with lockable rotary knob

WARNING**Pressurized valve! Risk of injury in case of incorrect setting if the adjustment type is screwed out against the internal stop!**

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ It must be possible to rotate the adjustment type smoothly.
- ▶ Only screw the adjustment device out of the valve to the maximum value of dimension "L". For the maximum value, please refer to table 6 in chapter 2.3 "Checking the pressure setting at the valve".

Pressurized valve!!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ Stop the setting works immediately and depressurize the system
 - if the valve does not behave as expected or
 - if there is any leakage.
- ▶ Secure external loads.
- ▶ Find the fault and replace the leaking valve by a new one, if necessary.

1. Loosen the lock nut at the pressure relief valve.
2. If necessary, turn the key at the rotary knob of the pressure relief valve counterclockwise first in order to enable the adjustment of the pressure setting.
3. Slowly turn out the rotary knob counterclockwise until the pressure has been reduced to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
4. Slowly turn the rotary knob in the opposite direction until the pressure has been increased to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
5. Fix the setting by tightening the lock nut by means of a torque power screwdriver.
6. Turn the key at the pressure relief valve counterclockwise again.
7. Remove the key from the rotary knob of the pressure relief valve and keep it in a safe place.

The pressure has been set.

Setting the pressure relief valve

2.5 Reducing the pressure at type tested safety valves

The pressure setting at type tested safety valves of type "H" may only be reduced.

DBDH...E - Valve with
hand wheel or rotary knob

WARNING

Pressurized valve! Risk of injury in case of incorrect setting if the adjustment type is screwed out against the internal stop!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ It must be possible to rotate the adjustment type smoothly.
- ▶ Only screw the adjustment device out of the valve to the maximum value of dimension "L". For the maximum value, please refer to table 6 in chapter 2.3 "Checking the pressure setting at the valve".

Pressurized valve!!

Risk of injury from leaking oil or components.

- ▶ Stop the setting works immediately and depressurize the system
 - if the valve does not behave as expected or
 - if there is any leakage.
- ▶ Secure external loads.
- ▶ Find the fault and replace the leaking valve by a new one, if necessary.

1. Loosen the lock nut at the safety valve.
2. Slowly turn out the hand wheel counterclockwise until the pressure has been reduced to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
3. If necessary, slowly turn the hand wheel in the opposite direction until the pressure has been increased to the desired value. While doing so, observe the pressure gauge at the measuring device in the "P" line.
4. Fix the setting by tightening the lock nut by means of a torque power screwdriver.

The pressure has been set.

Bosch Rexroth AG
Hydraulics
Zum Eisengießer 1
97816 Lohr am Main, Germany
Phone +49 (0) 93 52 / 18-0
Fax +49 (0) 93 52 / 18-23 58
documentation@boschrexroth.de
www.boschrexroth.de

Bourdon Tube Pressure Gauges

Dry or Liquid Filled Gauge with SAE Connection

Type 212.53S - Dry Case

Type 213.53S - Liquid-filled Case

WIKA Datasheet 21X.53S

Applications

- Intended for adverse service conditions where pulsating or vibration exists (with liquid filling)
- Hydraulics & compressors
- Suitable for gaseous or liquid media that will not obstruct the pressure system

Special features

- Vibration and shock resistant (with liquid filling)
- 7/16" -20 SAE connection
- Pressure ranges up to 15,000 psi

Description

Design

ASME B40.100 & EN 837-1

Sizes

2½" (63 mm)

Accuracy class

± 2/1/2% of span (ASME B40.100 Grade A)

Ranges

Vacuum / Compound to 200 psi
Pressure from 15 psi to 15,000 psi
or other equivalent units of pressure or vacuum

Working pressure

Steady: 3/4 scale value
Fluctuating: 2/3 full scale value
Short time: full scale value

Operating temperature

Ambient: -40°F to +140°F (-40°C to +60°C) - dry
-4°F to +140°F (-20°C to +60°C) - glycerine filled
-40°F to +140°F (-40°C to +60°C) - silicone filled
Medium: +140°F (+60°C) maximum



Bourdon Tube Pressure Gauge Model 213.53S

Temperature error

Additional error when temperature changes from reference temperature of 68°F (20°C) ±0.4% for every 18°F (10°C) rising or falling. Percentage of span.

Weather protection

Weather tight (NEMA 4X / IP 65)

Pressure connection

Material: copper alloy
Lower mount (LM)
7/16" - 20 SAE with o-ring, washer and lock nut

Bourdon tube

Material: copper alloy
≤ 1,000 PSI: C-type
≥ 1,500 PSI: helical type

Movement

Copper alloy

Dial

White ABS with stop pin and with black lettering

Pointer

Black aluminum

Case

304 stainless steel with vent plug and stainless steel crimp ring. Suitable for liquid filling. Case connection sealed with EPDM o-ring (glycerine filled) or Viton o-ring (dry or silicone filled).

Window

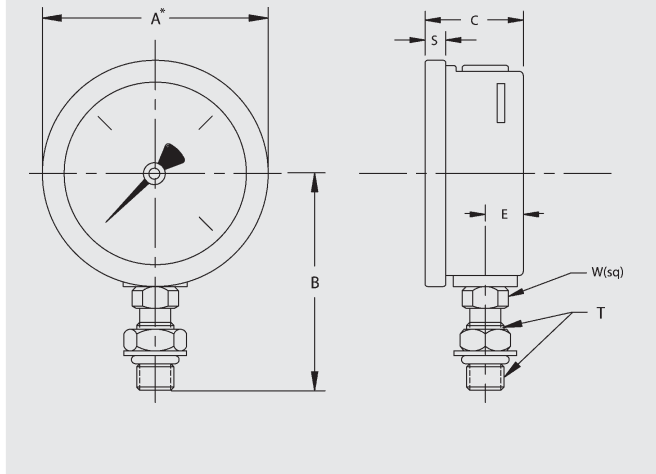
Polycarbonate with Buna-N gasket

Case fill

Glycerine 99.7% - Type 213.53S

Optional extras

- Brass restrictor
- External zero adjustment (2½" only)
- Red drag pointer or mark pointer
- Silicone or Fluorolube case filling
- Custom dial layout
- Other pressure scales available
bar, kPa, MPa, kg/cm² and dual scales

Dimensions

| Size | | A | B | C | E | S | T | W | Weight |
|------|----|------|------|------|------|------|---------|------|-----------------|
| 2.5" | mm | 69 | 61.2 | 31 | 13 | 6 | | 14 | 0.38 lb. dry |
| | in | 2.69 | 2.41 | 1.23 | 0.51 | 0.24 | 7/16-20 | 0.55 | 0.46 lb. filled |

Ordering information

Pressure gauge model / Nominal size / Scale range / Size of connection / Optional extras required
 Specifications and dimensions given in this leaflet represent the state of engineering at the time of printing.
 Modifications may take place and materials specified may be replaced by others without prior notice.

**WIKA Instrument Corporation**

1000 Wiegand Boulevard
 Lawrenceville, GA 30045
 Tel (770) 513-8200 Toll-free 1-888-WIKA-USA
 Fax (770) 338-5118
 E-Mail info@wika.com
 www.wika.com

Tank mounted return line filter

RE 51424/06.11
Replaces: 11.09

1/26

Type 10TEN0040 to 1000; 10TE2000/2500

Size according to **DIN 24550**: 0040 to 1000
 Additional sizes: 2000, 2500
 Nominal pressure 10 bar [145 psi]
 Connection up to G 1 1/2; to SAE 4"; to SAE 24



Table of contents

| Contents | Page |
|---|---------|
| Features | 1 |
| Ordering code | 2...5 |
| Standard types | 6, 7 |
| Symbols | 8 |
| Function, section | 9 |
| Technical data | 10, 11 |
| Characteristic curves | 12...15 |
| Unit dimensions | 16...19 |
| Options | 20 |
| Maintenance indicator | 21 |
| Spare parts and accessories | 22, 23 |
| Installation, commissioning and maintenance | 24 |
| Classification according to pressure equipment directive 97/23/EC | 24 |
| Use in explosive areas according to directive 94/9/EC (ATEX) | 25 |

Features

The tank mounted return line filters are designed for installation on fluid tanks. They serve the separation of solid materials from the whole fluid flowing back to the tanks.

They distinguish themselves by the following:

- Adsorption of very fine particles across a broad pressure differential range
- High dirt holding capacity thanks to large specific filter area
- Good chemical resistance of the filter elements
- High collapse resistance of the filter elements (e.g. in case of cold start)
- Filter ratings: 3...100 µm
- By default, the filters are equipped with a bypass valve
- Broad range of accessories, e.g. different maintenance indicators, outlet pipes, ...

Ordering code

of the filters of sizes 0040 to 0100

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|---|---|----|---|---|---|
| 10 | TEN | - | A | 00 | - | - | - |
|----|-----|---|---|----|---|---|---|

Pressure

10 bar [145 psi] = 10

Design

Return line filter, simple,
with filter element according
to DIN 24550 = TEN

Size

0040 = 0040
0063 = 0063
0100 = 0100

Filter rating in μm

nominal

Stainless steel wire mesh, cleanable
G10, G25, G40, G60, G100 = G...

Paper, non-cleanable
P10, P25 = P...

absolute (ISO 16889)

Micro glass, non-cleanable
H3XL, H6XL, H10XL, H20XL = H...XL

Pressure differential

Max. admissible pressure differential of the filter element
30 bar [435 psi] with bypass valve
(cracking pressure 3.5 bar [51 psi]) = A

Element model

Standard adhesive T = 100 °C [212 °F] = 0...
Standard material = ...0

Maintenance indicator

Without = 0
Mechanical optical (polyamide, switching pressure 2.2 bar [32 psi]) = P2,2
Mechanical optical (aluminum, switching pressure 2.2 bar [32 psi]) = V2,2
Mechanical optical (aluminum, switching pressure 1.5 bar [22 psi]) = V1,5
Mechanical optical (aluminum, switching pressure 0.8 bar [12 psi]) = V0.8
Pressure gauge 0...6 bar [0...87 psi] right = MR
Mechanical optical + pressure gauge right = MRV2,2

Complementary details

(if necessary)

NB = Without bypass
F = Ventilation filter
FN = Ventilation filter with
surge protection
M = Minimes connection
(not possible with pressure gauge)
R110 = Outlet pipe 110 mm [4.3"]
R150 = Outlet pipe 150 mm [5.9"]
R250 = Outlet pipe 250 mm [9.8"]
S = Filling port
(not possible with mech.-opt.
maintenance indicator)

Main inlet

| | Port | Frame size | |
|------|-----------------------------|------------|-----------|
| | | 0040 | 0063-0100 |
| R3 = | G3/4 | ● | x |
| R4 = | G1 | x | ● |
| U4 = | 1 1/16-12 UN-2B [SAE 12] | x | x |
| U9 = | 1 5/16-12 UN-2B [SAE 16] | x | x |

● = Standard port
x = Alternative port

Seal

M = NBR seal
V = FKM seal

Example: 10TEN0040-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-R3
10TEN0100-H10XLA00-MR-M-R4

Further models, e.g. filter media, connections, are available at request.

Ordering code

of the filter element

| | | |
|-----------|------------|----------|
| 1. | A00 | 0 |
|-----------|------------|----------|

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Design = 1.</p> <p>Size TEN... (filter elements according to DIN 24550) = 0040 0063 0100 0160 0250 0400 0630 1000</p> <p>TE... = 2000 2500</p> <p>Filter rating in µm nominal Stainless steel wire mesh, cleanable G10, G25, G40, G60, G100 = G... Paper, non-cleanable P10, P25 = P...</p> <p>absolute (ISO 16889) Micro glass, non-cleanable H3XL, H6XL, H10XL, H20XL = H...XL</p> | <p>M = NBR seal V = FKM seal</p> <p>0 = Bypass valve at filter element always 0</p> <p>Pressure differential Max. admissible pressure differential of the filter element A00 = 30 bar [435 psi]</p> |
|--|--|

Order example:
1.0100 H3XL-A00-0-M

For detailed information on Rexroth filter elements please refer to data sheet 51420.

Standard types

Tank mounted return line filter, filter rating 3 µm, 10 µm and 20 µm

| Filter type | Flow in l/min [gpm] with $v = 30 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ [142 SUS] and $\Delta p = 0.5 \text{ bar}$ [7.25 psi] | Port/Material no. | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------|------------|-------|------------|
| | | | | | |
| 10TEN0040-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 62 [16.4] | ..R3 | R928041199 | ..U4 | R928041200 |
| 10TEN0063-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 80 [21.1] | ..R4 | R928041201 | ..U9 | R928041202 |
| 10TEN0100-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 95 [25.1] | ..R4 | R928041203 | ..U9 | R928041204 |
| 10TEN0160-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 260 [68.7] | ..R5 | R928041205 | ..S5 | R928041206 |
| 10TEN0250-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 320 [84.5] | ..R6 | R928041208 | ..S6 | R928041209 |
| 10TEN0400-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 560 [147.9] | ..S8 | R928041210 | ..S9 | R928041211 |
| 10TEN0630-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 630 [166.4] | ..S9 | R928041223 | ..S8 | R928041224 |
| 10TEN1000-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 1270 [335.5] | ..S10 | R928041225 | ..S12 | R928041226 |
| 10TE2000-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 1600 [422.7] | ..S12 | R928041228 | ..S10 | R928041229 |
| 10TE2500-H20XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 1680 [443.8] | ..S12 | R928041230 | ..S10 | R928041231 |
| | | | | | |
| 10TEN0040-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 43 [11.3] | ..R3 | R928041271 | ..U4 | R928041272 |
| 10TEN0063-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 62 [16.4] | ..R4 | R928041273 | ..U9 | R928041274 |
| 10TEN0100-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 80 [21.1] | ..R4 | R928041275 | ..U9 | R928041276 |
| 10TEN0160-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 190 [50.2] | ..R5 | R928041277 | ..S5 | R928041278 |
| 10TEN0250-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 260 [68.7] | ..R6 | R928041279 | ..S6 | R928041280 |
| 10TEN0400-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 460 [121.5] | ..S8 | R928041281 | ..S9 | R928041282 |
| 10TEN0630-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 560 [147.9] | ..S9 | R928041283 | ..S8 | R928041284 |
| 10TEN1000-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 970 [256.2] | ..S10 | R928041285 | ..S12 | R928041286 |
| 10TE2000-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 1350 [356.6] | ..S12 | R928041288 | ..S10 | R928041289 |
| 10TE2500-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 1450 [383.0] | ..S12 | R928041290 | ..S10 | R928041291 |
| | | | | | |
| 10TEN0040-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 23 [6.1] | ..R3 | R928041292 | ..U4 | R928041293 |
| 10TEN0063-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 35 [9.2] | ..R4 | R928041294 | ..U9 | R928041295 |
| 10TEN0100-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 52 [13.7] | ..R4 | R928041296 | ..U9 | R928041297 |
| 10TEN0160-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 105 [27.7] | ..R5 | R928041298 | ..S5 | R928041299 |
| 10TEN0250-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 160 [42.3] | ..R6 | R928041300 | ..S6 | R928041301 |
| 10TEN0400-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 290 [76.6] | ..S8 | R928041302 | ..S9 | R928041303 |
| 10TEN0630-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 410 [108.3] | ..S9 | R928041304 | ..S8 | R928041305 |
| 10TEN1000-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 560 [147.9] | ..S10 | R928041306 | ..S12 | R928041307 |
| 10TE2000-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 900 [237.7] | ..S12 | R928041308 | ..S10 | R928041309 |
| 10TE2500-H3XLA00-P2,2-M-... | 1100 [290.6] | ..S12 | R928041310 | ..S10 | R928041311 |

Standard types

| Element type | Filter material/Material no. | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|------------|------------|
| | H3XL | H10XL | H20XL |
| 1.0040 ...A00-0-M | R928005835 | R928005837 | R928005838 |
| 1.0063 ...A00-0-M | R928005853 | R928005855 | R928005856 |
| 1.0100 ...A00-0-M | R928005871 | R928005873 | R928005874 |
| 1.0160 ...A00-0-M | R928005889 | R928005891 | R928005892 |
| 1.0250 ...A00-0-M | R928005925 | R928005927 | R928005928 |
| 1.0400 ...A00-0-M | R928005961 | R928005963 | R928005964 |
| 1.0630 ...A00-0-M | R928005997 | R928005999 | R928006000 |
| 1.1000 ...A00-0-M | R928006033 | R928006035 | R928006036 |
| 1.2000 ...A00-0-M | R928041312 | R928040797 | R928041313 |
| 1.2500 ...A00-0-M | R928041314 | R928040800 | R928041315 |

Ordering code, standard types: Electronic switching element for maintenance indicator

If an electric switching element with signal suppression up to 30 °C is used (WE-2SPSU-M12X1, **R928028411**), it has to be ensured that the aluminum version of the mechanical-optical maintenance indicator must be used. In the filter type key,

these maintenance indicators are referred to as "V2,2", "V1,5" or "V0,8". Also refer to the chapter "Spare parts and accessories".

The temperature-controlled signal processing does not work with mechanical-optical maintenance indicators made of polyamide.

| | | | |
|---|---------|---|---|
| WE | — | — | — |
| Maintenance indicator Electronic switching element | = WE | | Connector |
| Type of signal | | | M12x1 = Round plug-in connection M12x1, 4-pin |
| 1 switching point | = 1SP | | EN 175301-803 = Rectangular plug-in connector, |
| 2 switching points, 3 LED | = 2SP | | 2-pin design A according to EN-175301-803 |
| 2 switching points, 3 LED and signal suppression up to 30 °C [86 °F] | = 2SPSU | | |

Material numbers of the mechanical optical maintenance indicators

| Material no. | Type | Signal | Switching points | Connector | LED | |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| R928028409 | WE-1SP-M12x1 | Changeover | 1 | M12x1 | No | |
| R928028410 | WE-2SP-M12x1 | Normally open (at 75 %)/ normally closed contact (at 100 %) | 2 | | EN 175301-803 | 3 pieces |
| R928028411 | WE-2SPSU-M12x1 | | | | | |
| R928036318 | WE-1SP-EN175301-803 | Normally closed contact | 1 | | | No |

Order example:

Tank mounted return line filter with mechanical-optical maintenance indicator for $p_{nom.} = 10 \text{ bar}$ [145 psij], size 0100, with filter element 10 µm and electronic switching element M12x1 with 1 switching point for hydraulic fluid mineral oil HLP according to DIN 51524.

Filter: 10TEN0100-H10XLA00-P2,2-M-R4
El. maintenance indicator: WE-1SP-M12x1

Material no.: R928041275
Material no.: R928028409

For round plug-in connections refer to data sheet 08006.

Function, section

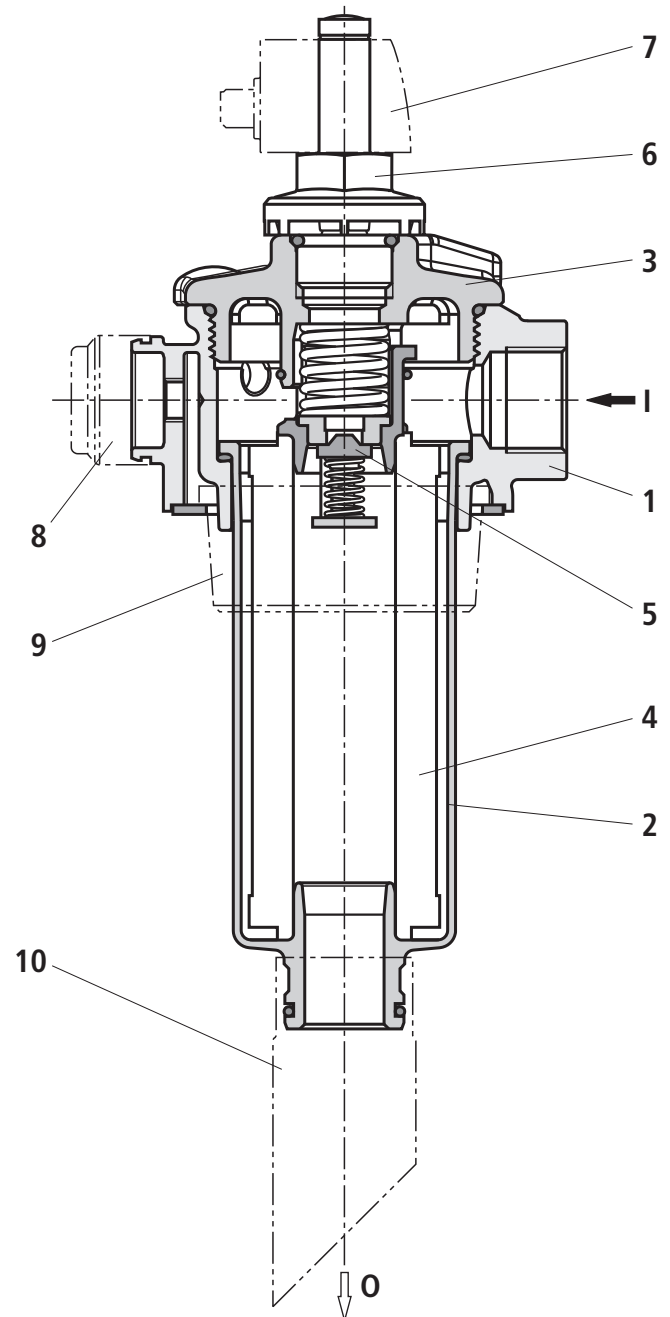
The tank mounted return line filters are designed for direct attachment to the fluid tank.

They basically consist of filter head (1), filter bowl (2), cover (3), filter element (4) as well as a serial bypass valve (5).

The filters can be configured with different maintenance indicators - here, you are shown a mechanical-optical maintenance indicator (6) in connection with an electronic switching element (7).

Depending on the filter size, more additional functions are available - e.g. a ventilation filter (8), surge protection (9) or return pipes in different lengths (10) - in this connection, also refer to the chapter "Spare parts and accessories".

During operation, the hydraulic fluid reaches the filter housing via port I, here flows through the filter element (4) in the flow direction from outside to inside and is cleaned according to the filter rating. The dirt particles filtered out settle in the filter element. Via the outlet opening O, the filtered hydraulic fluid enters the tank.



Sample presentation using a 10TEN0063 filter.

Technical data (For applications outside these parameters, please consult us!)**general**

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| Installation position | Vertical | | | | | |
| Ambient temperature range | °C [°F] | -10...+100 [14...+212] (shortly to -30 [-22]) | | | | |
| Size | Size | 0040 | 0063 | 0100 | 0160 | 0250 |
| Weight | kg [lbs] | 1.4 [3.09] | 1.6 [3.53] | 1.8 [3.97] | 4.5 [9.92] | 5.0 [11.03] |
| Size | Size | 0400 | 0630 | 1000 | 2000 | 2500 |
| Weight | kg [lbs] | 8.0 [17.64] | 10.0 [22.05] | 18 [39.7] | 21.5 [47.42] | 27 [59.55] |
| Material | Filter cover | Carbon fiber reinforced plastic (sizes 0040...0100) Aluminum (sizes 0160...2500) | | | | |
| | Filter head | Aluminum | | | | |
| | Filter bowl | Carbon fiber reinforced plastic (sizes 0040...0630) Coated steel (sizes 1000...2500) | | | | |
| | Optical maintenance indicator | (P2,2) (V...) | Plastic PA6 Aluminum | | | |
| | Electronic switching element | Plastic PA6 | | | | |
| | Pressure gauge | Plastic | | | | |

hydraulic

| | | |
|---|-------------|--|
| Maximum operating pressure | bar [psi] | 10 [145] |
| Hydraulic fluid temperature range | °C [°F] | -10...+100 [+14...+212] |
| Minimum conductivity of the medium | pS/m | 300 |
| Fatigue strength according to ISO 10771 | Load cycles | > 10 ⁵ with max. operating pressure |
| Cracking pressure of the bypass valve | bar [psi] | 3.5 ± 0.35 [50.7 ± 5] |
| Type of pressure measurement of the maintenance indicator | | Backpressure |
| Response pressure of the P2,2 maintenance indicator | bar [psi] | 2.2 (+0.45/-0.25) [31.9 (+6.4/-3.6)] |
| Response pressure of the V... maintenance indicator | bar [psi] | 2.2 ± 0.25 [31.9 ± 3.6], 1.5 ± 0.2 [21.8 ± 2.9], 0.8 ± 0.15 [11.6 ± 2.2] |

electrical (electronic switching element)

| | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| Electrical connection | | Round plug-in connection M12x1, 4-pin | | | Standard connection EN 175301-803 |
| | Version | 1SP-M12x1 | 2SP-M12x1 | 2SP-M12x1 | 1SP-EN175301-803 |
| Contact load, direct voltage | A _{max.} | 1 | | | |
| Voltage range | V _{max.} | 150 (AC/DC) | 10-30 (DC) | | 250 (AC) / 200 (DC) |
| Max. switching power with resistive load | W | 20 | | | 70 |
| Switching type | 75 % signal | - | Normally open contact | | - |
| | 100 % signal | Change-over | Normally closed contact | | Normally closed contact |
| | 2SPSU | | | Signal switching through at 30 °C [86 °F], Return switching at 20 °C [68 °F] | |
| Display via LEDs in the electronic switching element 2SP... | | | Stand-by (LED green); 75 % switching point (LED yellow) 100 % switching point (LED red) | | |
| Protection class according to EN 60529 | | IP 67 | | | IP 65 |
| Ambient temperature range | °C [°F] | -25...+85 [-13...+185] | | | |
| For direct voltage above 24 V, spark extinguishing is to be provided for protecting the switching contacts. | | | | | |
| Weight | Electronic switching element: - with round plug-in connection M12x1 | kg [lbs] | 0.1 [0.22] | | |

Technical data (For applications outside these parameters, please consult us!)**Filter element**

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------|-------------|--|-------------|
| Glass fiber paper H..XL | | Single-use element on the basis of inorganic fiber | | | | |
| | | Filtration ratio according to ISO 16889 up to $\Delta p = 5 \text{ bar [72.5 psi]}$ | | | Achievable oil cleanliness according to ISO 4406 (SAE-AS 4059) | |
| Particle separation | H20XL | $\beta_{20(c)} \geq 200$ | | | 19/16/12 ... 22/17/14 | |
| | H10XL | $\beta_{10(c)} \geq 200$ | | | 17/14/10 ... 21/16/13 | |
| | H6XL | $\beta_{6(c)} \geq 200$ | | | 15/12/10 ... 19/14/11 | |
| | H3XL | $\beta_{5(c)} \geq 200$ | | | 13/10/8 ... 17/13/10 | |
| Admissible pressure differential | bar [psi] | 30 [435] | | | | |
| Size | Size | 0040 | 0063 | 0100 | 0160 | 0250 |
| Weight | kg [lbs] | 0.20 [0.44] | 0.30 [0.66] | 0.35 [0.77] | 0.8 [1.76] | 1.1 [2.42] |
| Size | Size | 0400 | 0630 | 1000 | 2000 | 2500 |
| Weight | kg [lbs] | 2.0 [4.41] | 2.3 [5.07] | 3.0 [6.62] | 3.5 [7.72] | 5.0 [11.03] |

Seal material for hydraulic fluids

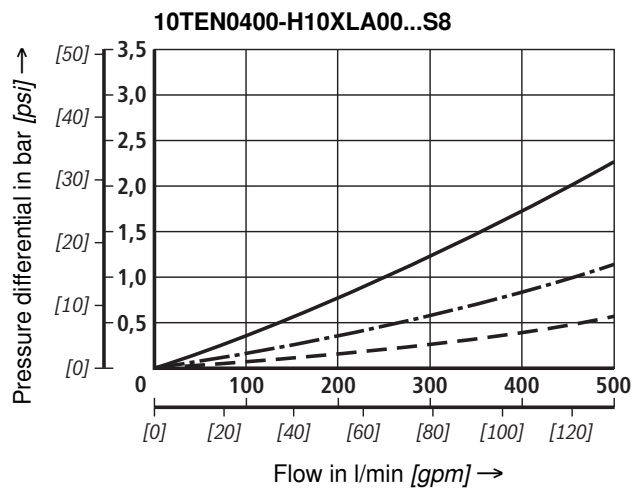
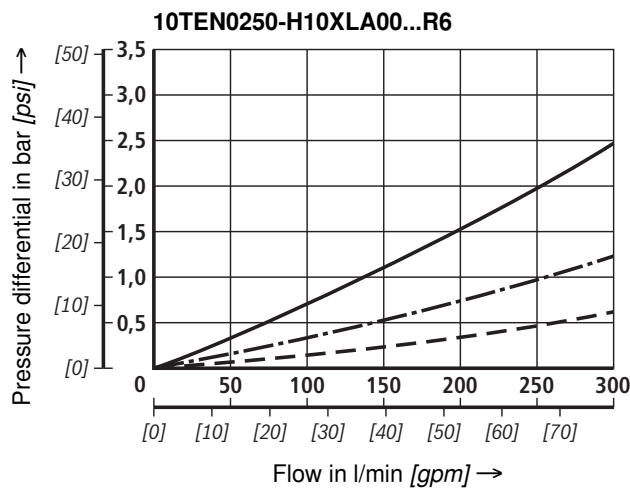
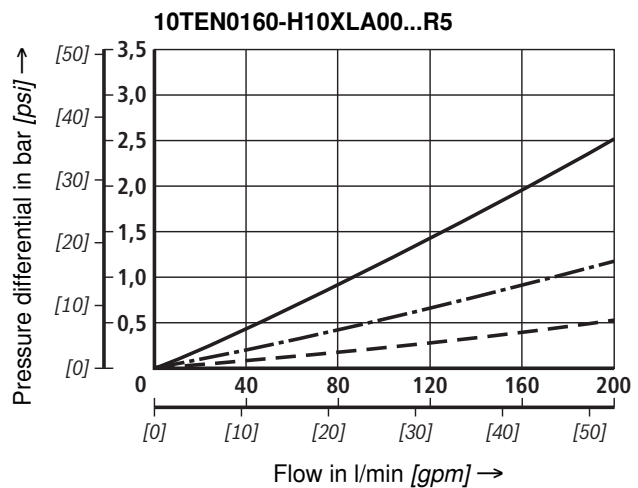
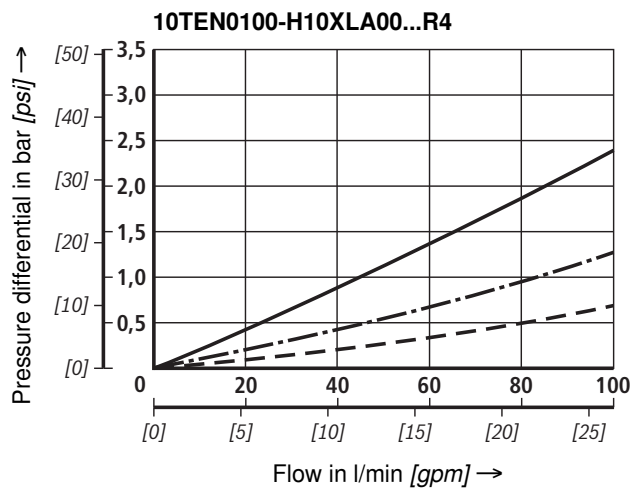
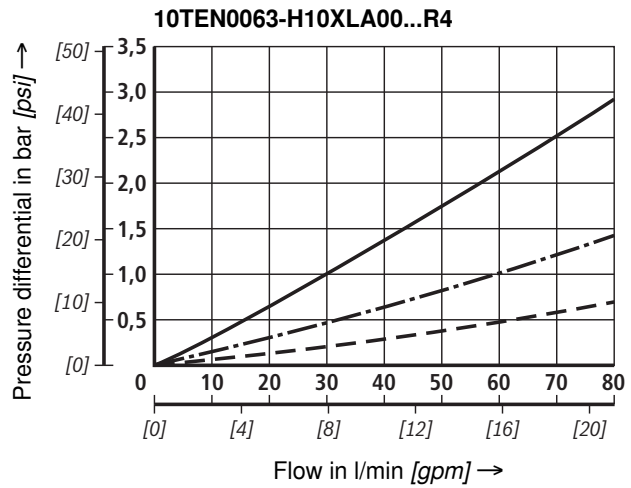
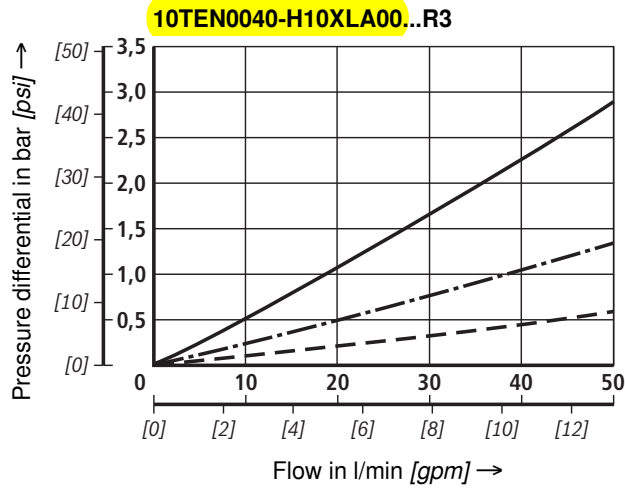
| | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Mineral oils | | | Ordering code |
| Mineral oil | HLP | according to DIN 51524 | M |
| Flame-resistant hydraulic fluids | | | Ordering code |
| Emulsions | HFA-E | according to DIN 24320 | M |
| Synthetic water solutions | HFA-S | according to DIN 24320 | M |
| Water solutions | HFC | according to VDMA 24317 | M |
| Phosphoric acid esters | HFD-R | according to VDMA 24317 | V |
| Organic esters | HFD-U | according to VDMA 24317 | V |
| Fast biodegradable hydraulic fluids | | | Ordering code |
| Triglycerides (rape seed oil) | HETG | according to VDMA 24568 | M |
| Synthetic esters | HEES | according to VDMA 24568 | V |
| Polyglycols | HEPG | according to VDMA 24568 | V |

Characteristic curves (measured with mineral oil HLP46 according to DIN 51524 at T = 40 °C) [104 °F] **H10XL**

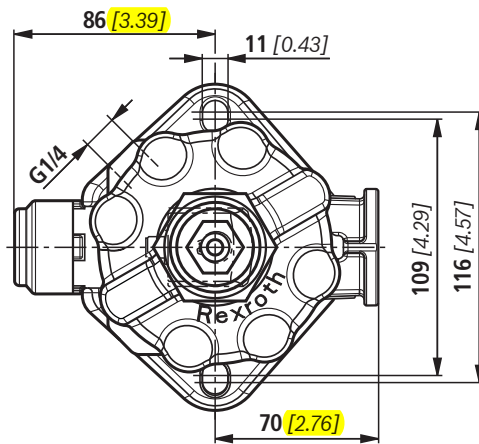
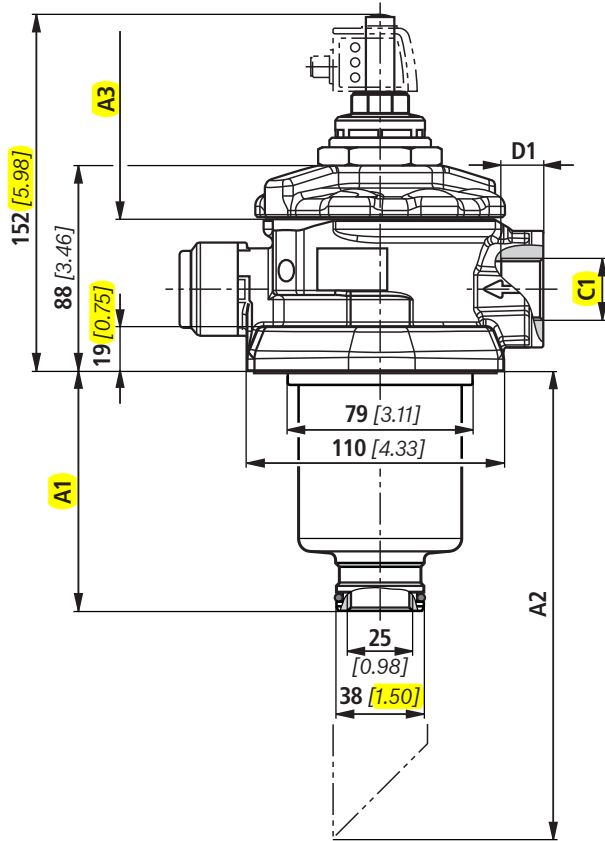
An optimal filter design and the design with other filter media and filtration ratings are enabled by our computer program "BR Filter Select".

Oil viscosity:

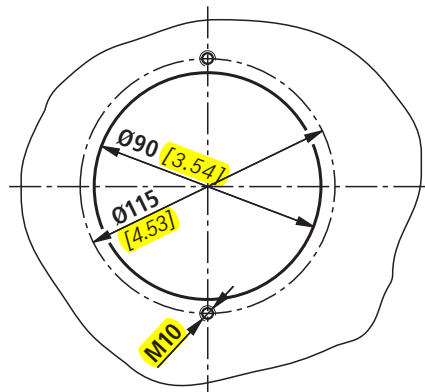
- 140 mm²/s [649 SUS]
- · - 68 mm²/s [315 SUS]
- - - 30 mm²/s [142 SUS]



Unit dimensions size 0040...0100 (dimensions in mm [inch])



Tank connection diagram:



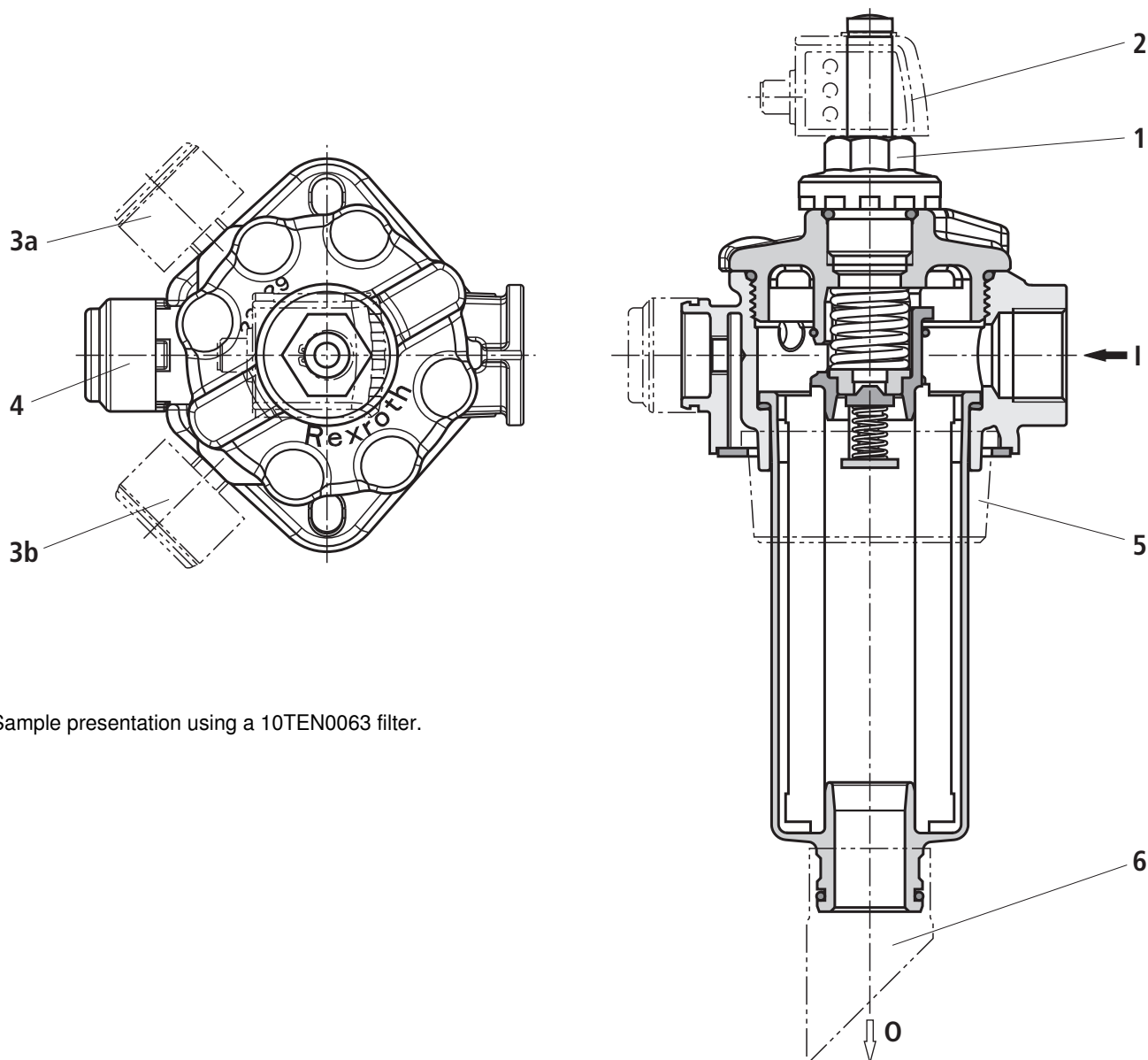
Filter housing for filter elements in accordance with DIN 24550

| Type 10 TEN | Content in l [gal] | A1 | A2 ¹⁾ | A3 ²⁾ | C1 | | D1 |
|-------------|--------------------|------------|------------------|------------------|--|--|-----------|
| | | | | | Standard Pipe thread according to ISO 228 | Optional Pipe thread according to SAE J1926 | |
| 0040 | 0.6 [0.16] | 103 [4.06] | 230 [9.06] | 100 [3.94] | G3/4 | SAE 12 1 1/16-12 UN-2B | 16 [0.63] |
| 0063 | 0.8 [0.21] | 163 [6.42] | 290 [11.42] | 160 [6.30] | G1 | SAE 16 1 5/16-12 UN-2B | 18 [0.71] |
| 0100 | 1.2 [0.32] | 253 [9.96] | 380 [14.96] | 250 [9.84] | | | |

¹⁾ With outlet pipe 150 mm [5.9"]

²⁾ Servicing height for filter elements

Options



Sample presentation using a 10TEN0063 filter.

| Options | Item | Ordering code | Filter size | | |
|--|------------|---|-------------|---|-------------|
| | | | 0040...0100 | 0160...0630 | 1000...2500 |
| Mechanical optical indicator | 1 | P2,2; V0,8; V1,5; V2,2 | ● | ● | ● |
| Pressure gauge right | 3.a | MR | ● | - | - |
| Pressure gauge left | 3.b | ML | - | ● | ● |
| Mechanical optical + pressure gauge right | 1 + 3.b | MRV2,2 | ● | ● | ● |
| Minimess connection | 3.a or 3.b | M | ● | ● | ● |
| Filling port (without maintenance indicator) | 1 | S | ● | ● | ● |
| Outlet pipe ¹⁾ | 6 | R | ● | See chapter "Spare parts and accessories" | |
| Ventilation filter | 4 | F | ● | - | - |
| Ventilation filter + surge protection | 4 + 5 | FN | ● | - | - |
| Electronic switching element | 2 | See chapter "Ordering code, standard types" | | | |

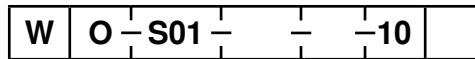
¹⁾ Outlet pipe for sizes 0040...0100 are only available pre-assembled through the complete filter.

Outlet pipes for other sizes must be ordered separately and are not pre-assembled.

For the ordering code refer to "Spare parts and accessories".

Spare parts and accessories

Mechanical optical maintenance indicator



Maintenance indicator = W

Mechanical optical indicator = O

Design

Backpressure M30x1.5 = S01

Switching pressure

0.8 bar (not possible with PA version) = 0.8

1.5 bar (not possible with PA version) = 1.5

2.2 bar = 2.2

PA =

no code =

10 =

M =

V =

Housing material

Plastic

Aluminum

Max. nominal pressure

10 bar

Seal

NBR seal

FKM seal

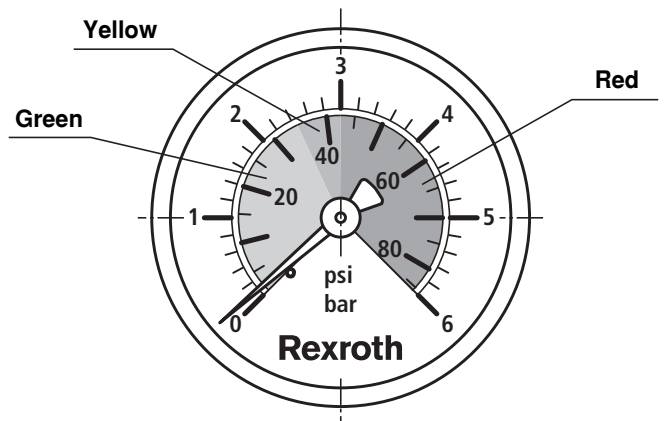
| Mechanical optical maintenance indicator | Material no. |
|--|--------------|
| WO-S01-2,2-M-10 | R901025310 |
| WO-S01-2,2-V-10 | R901066232 |
| WO-S01-1,5-M-10 | R928038776 |
| WO-S01-1,5-V-10 | R928038774 |
| WO-S01-0,8-M-10 | R928038773 |
| WO-S01-0,8-V-10 | R928038772 |
| WO-S01-2,2-M-10-PA | R928038771 |
| WO-S01-2,2-V-10-PA | R928038769 |

Ventilation filter element (only for 10TEN0040-0100)

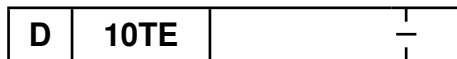
| Type | Material no. |
|-------------------|--------------|
| 71.001 P5-S00-0-0 | R928019705 |

Pressure gauge

| Type | Material no. |
|--------------|--------------|
| M010 0-6 bar | R928019224 |



Seal kit



Seal kit

Series 10 TE

Size

0040-0100

0160-0250

0400-0630

1000

2000-2500

N0040-0100

N0160-0250

N0400-0630

N1000

2000-2500

Seal

NBR seal = M

FKM seal = V

| Seal kit | Material no. |
|-------------------|--------------|
| D10TEN0040-0100-M | R928028013 |
| D10TEN0160-0250-M | R928028014 |
| D10TEN0400-0630-M | R928028015 |
| D10TEN1000-M | R928039806 |
| D10TE2000-2500-M | R928039807 |

Installation, commissioning and maintenance

Installation of the filter

When installing the filter make sure that

- a) the required servicing height for removing the filter element and the filter bowl is available,
- b) the installation opening for mounting the filter in the tank is not too large so that unobjectionable sealing is guaranteed,
- c) the filter is assembled on the tank cover without tension stress, and
- d) the filter housing is grounded.

The filter is designed with a two-part housing. It is to be installed into the tank with the filter bowl downward. It is recommended to lead drain pipes as of a length of 500 mm in a bracket in order to avoid oscillations caused by the fluid flow in the tank. It is to be ensured that in case of maintenance works, the filter bowl and the drain pipe are pulled out of the filter head together.

Connection of the electrical maintenance indicator

The electrical maintenance indicator is connected via the electrical switching element with 1 or 2 switching points, which is attached to the mechanical optical maintenance indicator and held by means of the locking ring.

When must the filter element be exchanged or cleaned respectively?

- After initial start-up of the system, the filter element is to be exchanged.
- Upon start-up in cold condition, the red pushbutton of the optical maintenance indicator may jump out and an electrical signal is output via the switching element. Only push the red pushbutton in again after the operating temperature

has been reached. If it jumps out again immediately or if the electrical signal has not gone out at operating temperature, the filter element must be exchanged or cleaned respectively after the end of the shift.

- The filter element should be replaced or cleaned after max. 6 months.

Element exchange

- Switch off the system, discharge the filter on the pressure side.
- Remove the screws at the filter cover, loosen the filter cover and remove it upwards.
- Remove the filter element from the lower spigot in the filter bowl by turning it slightly.
- Check the seal rings at the filter cover and at the filter bowl for damage. If necessary, renew them. Also refer to seal kits in the "Spare parts and accessories" section.
- Renew filter element, filter elements made of wire mesh can be cleaned. The efficiency of the cleaning process depends on the type of dirt and the amount of the pressure differential before the filter element exchange. If the pressure differential after the filter element exchange exceeds 150 % of the value of a brand-new filter element, the G... element also needs to be replaced.
- Check whether the type designation or material number on the replacement element corresponds to the type designation/material number on the name plate of the filter.
- Install the new or cleaned filter element on the spigot again by slightly turning it.
- Reassemble the filter in reverse order.

Classification according to pressure equipment directive 97/23/EC

The tank mounted return line filters according to 51425 are pressure holding equipment according to article 1, section 2.1.4 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC (PED). As the maximum operating pressure does not exceed 10 bar, they are - according to annex II diagram 4 of the PED - produced according to article 3 and not provided with a CE mark.

Use in explosive areas according to directive 94/9/EC (ATEX)

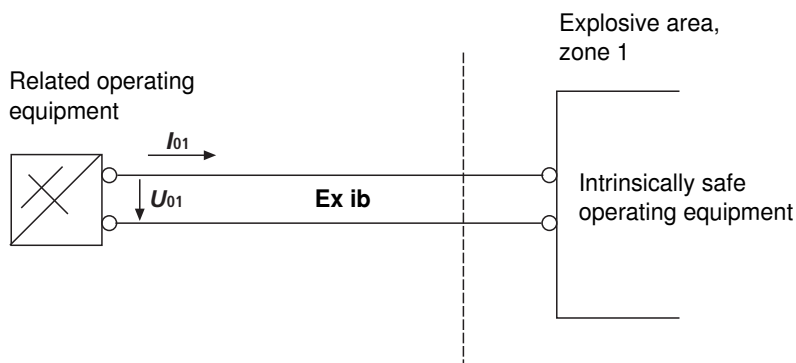
The tank mounted return line filters according to 51424 are no equipment or components in the sense of directive 94/9/EC and are not provided with a CE mark.

According to DIN EN 60079-11, the electronic maintenance indicators WE-1SP-M12x1 are simple, electronic operating equipment not having an own voltage source. This simple, electronic operating equipment may - according to DIN EN 60079-14 - in intrinsically safe electrical circuits (EEx ib) be used in systems for device group II,

category 2G (zone 1) and category 3G (zone 2) without marking and certification. The operating equipment is assigned to explosion group II B and temperature class T5.

When using Rexroth filters in explosive areas, potential equalization must always be ensured.

Possible circuit according to DIN EN 60079-14



The manufacturer's declaration according to DIN EN 13463 is available for this filter separately, with Material no. R928028899.

Notes

Bosch Rexroth Filtration Systems GmbH
Hardtwaldstraße 43, 68775 Ketsch, Germany
POB 1120, 68768 Ketsch, Germany
Phone +49 (0) 62 02 / 6 03-0
Fax +49 (0) 62 02 / 6 03-1 99
brfs-support@boschrexroth.de
www.eppensteiner.de

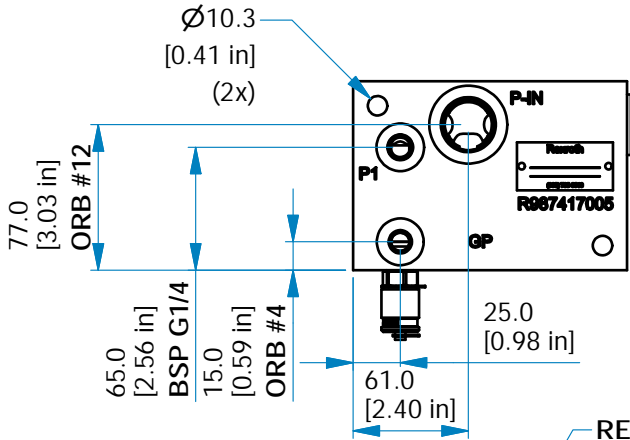
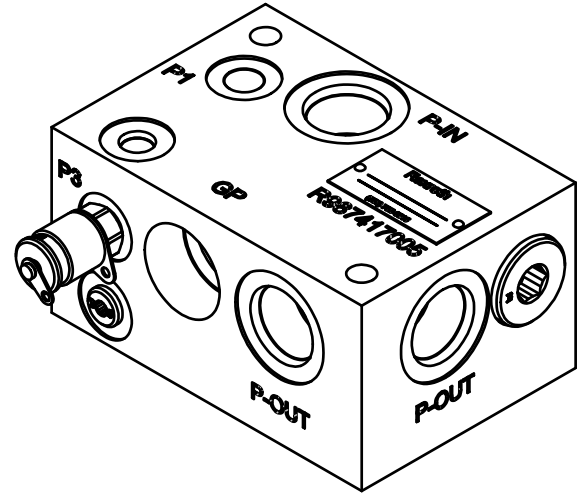
© This document, as well as the data, specifications and other information set forth in it, are the exclusive property of Bosch Rexroth AG. It may not be reproduced or given to third parties without its consent. The data specified above only serve to describe the product. No statements concerning a certain condition or suitability for a certain application can be derived from our information. The information given does not release the user from the obligation of own judgment and verification. It must be remembered that our products are subject to a natural process of wear and aging.

LIABILITY NOTICE

THE DATA SPECIFIED ON THIS DOCUMENT ONLY SERVES TO DESCRIBE THE PRODUCT. NO STATEMENTS CONCERNING A CERTAIN CONDITION OR SUITABILITY FOR A CERTAIN APPLICATION CAN BE DERIVED FROM OUR INFORMATION. THE INFORMATION GIVEN DOES NOT RELEASE THE USER FROM THE OBLIGATION OF OWN JUDGMENT AND VERIFICATION. IT MUST BE REMEMBERED THAT OUR PRODUCTS ARE SUBJECT TO A NATURAL PROCESS OF WEAR AND AGING.

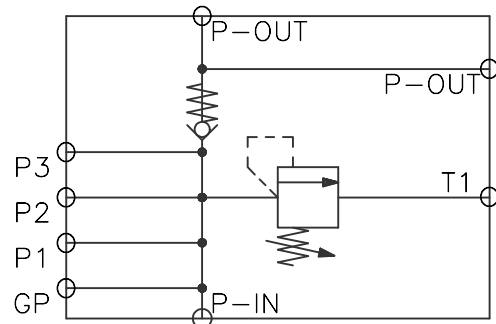
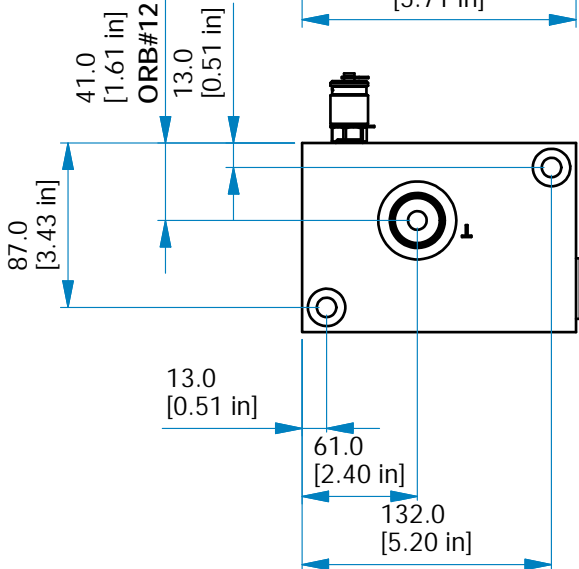
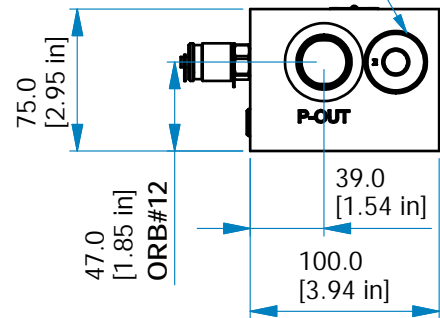
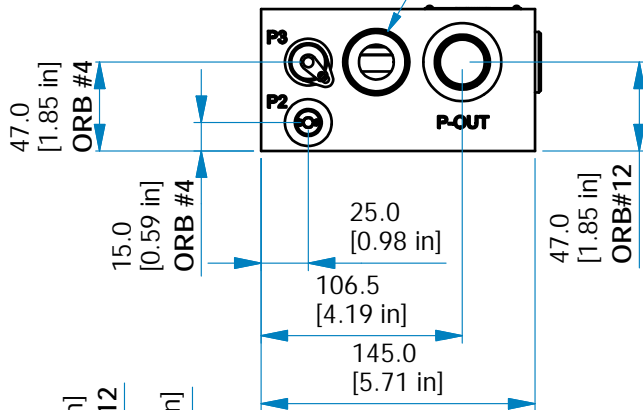
RexPak - Relief and Check Valve block (1 : 4)

R987417005 (ELECTROLESS NICKEL COATING)



RELIEF VALVE
(CARTRIDGE
ORDERED
SEPARATELY)

CHECK VALVE
(CARTRIDGE
ORDERED
SEPARATELY)



| Flow | Pressure | Relief Valve | Check Valve | Weight |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------|--------|
| 32 GPM | 3500 PSI | DBD10K... | M-SR15KE... | 16 lbs |

LIABILITY NOTICE

THE DATA SPECIFIED ON THIS DOCUMENT ONLY SERVES TO DESCRIBE THE PRODUCT. NO STATEMENTS CONCERNING A CERTAIN CONDITION OR SUITABILITY FOR A CERTAIN APPLICATION CAN BE DERIVED FROM OUR INFORMATION. THE INFORMATION GIVEN DOES NOT RELEASE THE USER FROM THE OBLIGATION OF OWN JUDGMENT AND VERIFICATION. IT MUST BE REMEMBERED THAT OUR PRODUCTS ARE SUBJECT TO A NATURAL PROCESS OF WEAR AND AGING.

This document, as well as the data, specifications and other information set forth in it, are the exclusive property of Bosch Rexroth AG. It may not be reproduced or given to third parties without its consent.

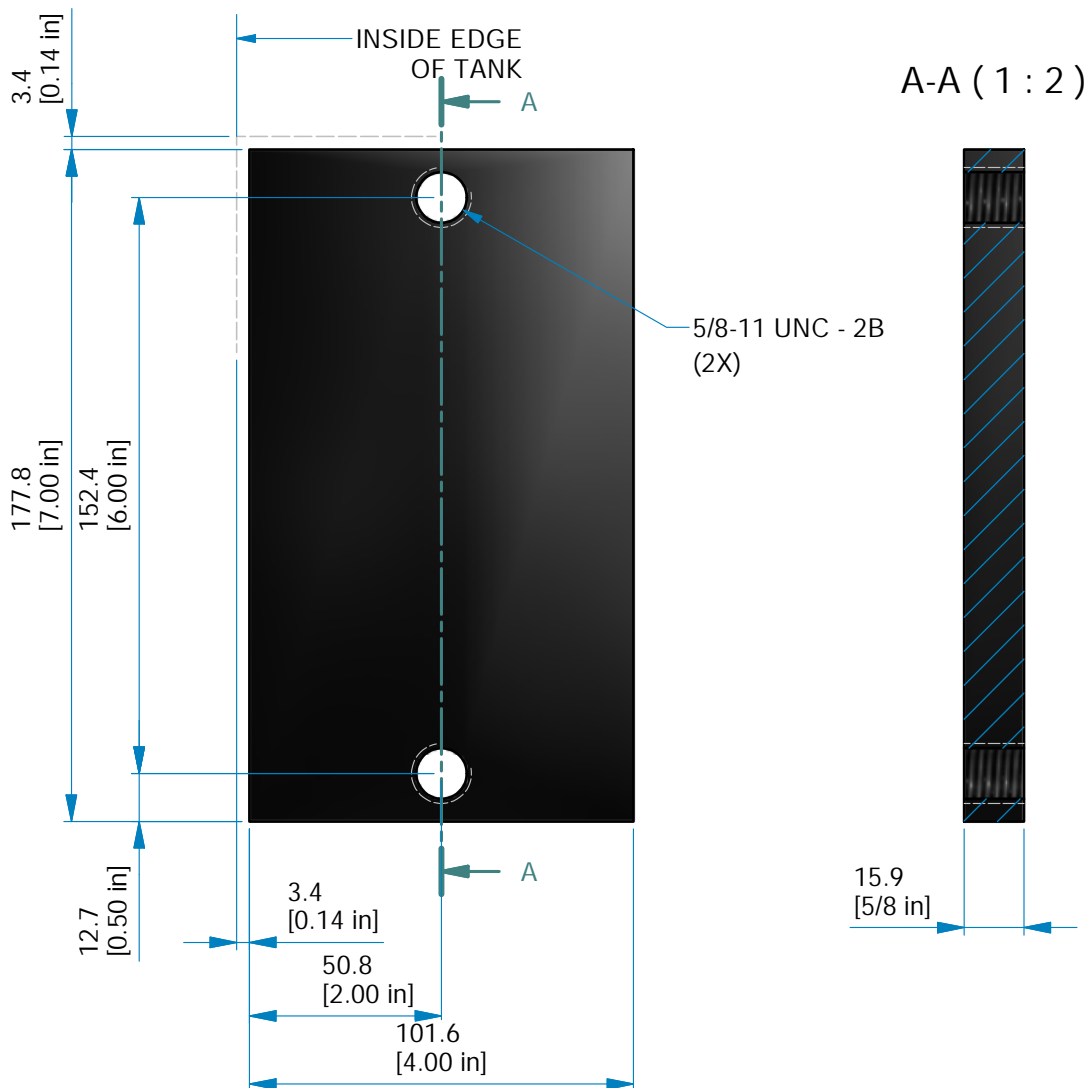
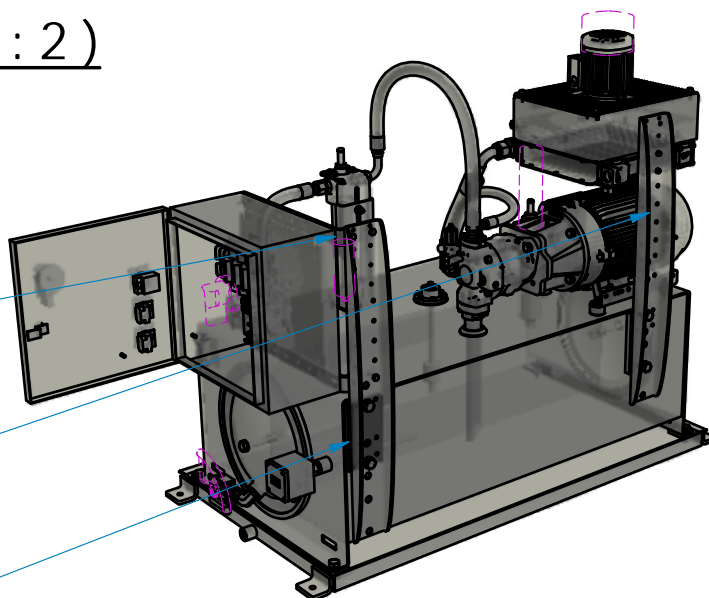
RexPak Mtg. Plate (1 : 2)

BRCA PN: R987380496

RexPak Horizontal Bracket

RexPak Universal Bracket

RexPak Mtg. Plate



Check valve, cartridge type

RE 20380/03.11
Replaces: 11.10

1/8

Type M-SR

Sizes 6 to 30
 Component series 1X
 Maximum operating pressure 315 bar
 Maximum flow 400 l/min



H7004

Table of contents

| Contents | Page |
|--|------|
| Features | 1 |
| Ordering code | 2 |
| Standard types | 2 |
| Symbols | 2 |
| Sections | 3 |
| Technical data | 3 |
| Characteristic curves – angle valve | 4 |
| Characteristic curves – straight valve | 5 |
| Mounting cavity – angle valve | 6, 7 |
| Mounting cavity – straight valve | 8 |

Features

- For installation in manifold blocks
 - as angle valve
 - as straight valve
- Leak-free closure in one direction
- Various cracking pressures, optional (see ordering code)

Information on available spare parts:
www.boschrexroth.com/spc

Ordering code



Check valve, cartridge design

= M-SR

- Size 6 (not as angle valve) = 6
- Size 8 = 8
- Size 10 = 10
- Size 15 = 15
- Size 20 = 20
- Size 25 = 25
- Size 30 = 30

Component design

- Angle valve = KE
- Straight valve = KD

Further details in clear text

Seal material

- No code =** NBR seals
- V =** FKM seals (with angle valve only)

Important!
Observe compatibility of seals with hydraulic fluid used!

- 1X =** Component series 10 to 19
(10 to 19: unchanged installation and connection dimensions)

Cracking pressure (see characteristic curves on pages 4 and 5)

- 00 =** Without spring (not for straight valve)
- 02 =**
- 05 =** (Standard)
- 15 =**
- 30 =**
- 50 =**

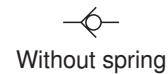
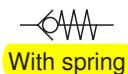
Standard types

| Type | Material number |
|------------------|-----------------|
| M-SR 6 KD05-1X/ | R900301889 |
| M-SR 8 KE02-1X/ | R900357438 |
| M-SR 8 KE05-1X/ | R900346083 |
| M-SR 10 KE05-1X/ | R900344549 |
| M-SR 15 KE02-1X/ | R900348943 |
| M-SR 15 KE05-1X/ | R900345372 |

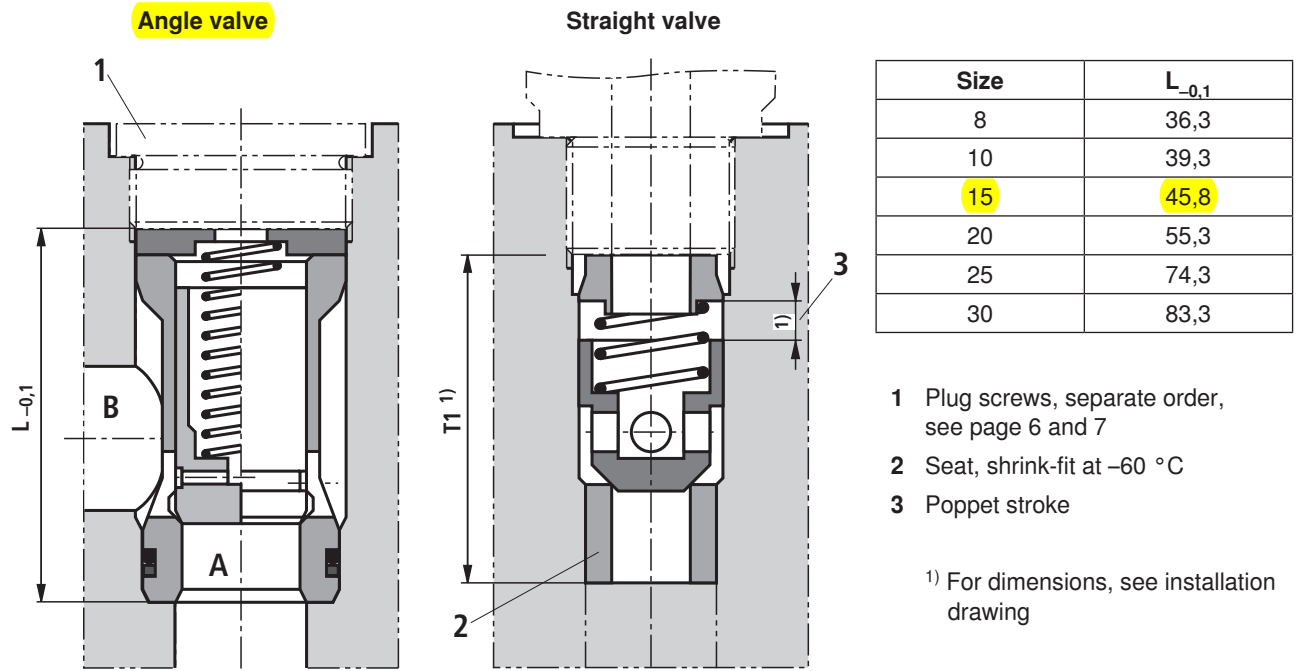
| Type | Material number |
|------------------|-----------------|
| M-SR 20 KE02-1X/ | R900345744 |
| M-SR 20 KE05-1X/ | R900340979 |
| M-SR 25 KE05-1X/ | R900344778 |
| M-SR 30 KE05-1X/ | R900344919 |

Further standard types and components can be found in the EPS (standard price list).

Symbols



Sections



Technical data (for applications outside these parameters, please consult us!)

General

| Sizes | Size | 6 | 8 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Weight | - Angle valve | kg | - | 0.03 | 0.05 | 0.08 | 0.14 | 0.32 | 0.47 |
| | - Straight valve | kg | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.25 | 0.3 |
| Installation orientation | Optional | | | | | | | | |
| Ambient temperature range | $^{\circ}\text{C}$ | -20 to +80 (NBR seals) -20 to +80 (FKM seals) | | | | | | | |

Hydraulic

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Maximum operating pressure | bar | 315 |
| Cracking pressure | bar | See characteristic curves on pages 4 and 5 |
| Maximum flow | l/min | See characteristic curves on pages 4 and 5 |
| Hydraulic fluid | Mineral oil (HL, HLP) to DIN 51524 ¹⁾ ; fast bio-degradable hydraulic fluids to VDMA 24568 (see also data sheet 90221); HETG (rape seed oil) ¹⁾ ; HEPG (polyglycols) ²⁾ ; HEES (synthetic esters) ²⁾ ; other hydraulic fluids on enquiry | |
| Hydraulic fluid temperature range | $^{\circ}\text{C}$ | -30 to +80 (for NBR seals) -20 to +80 (for FKM seals) |
| Viscosity range | mm^2/s | 2.8 to 500 |
| Max. permissible degree of contamination of the hydraulic fluid - cleanliness class to ISO 4406 (c) | Class 20/18/15 ³⁾ | |

¹⁾ Suitable for NBR and FKM seals

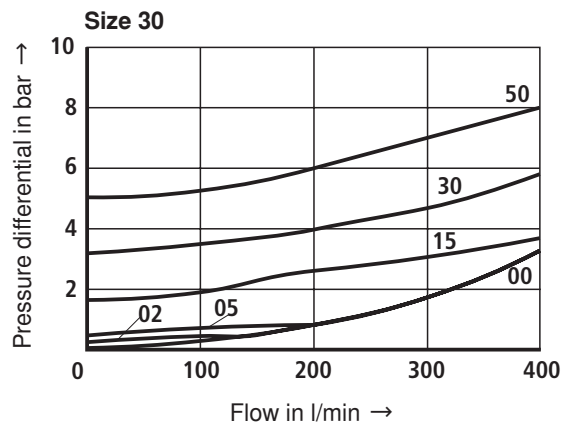
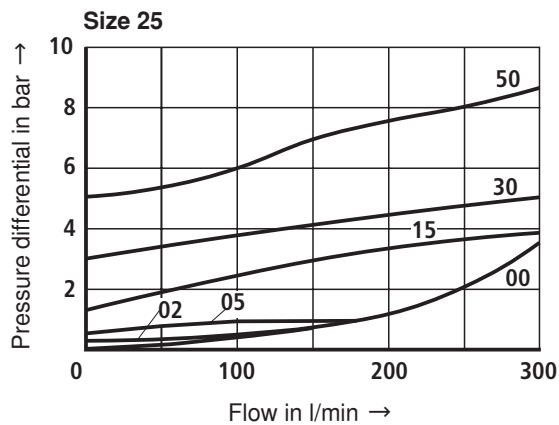
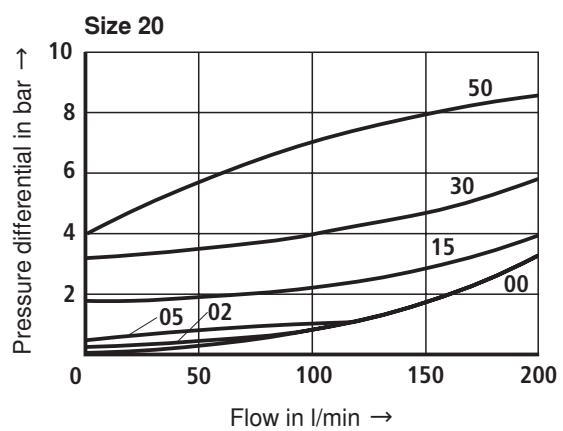
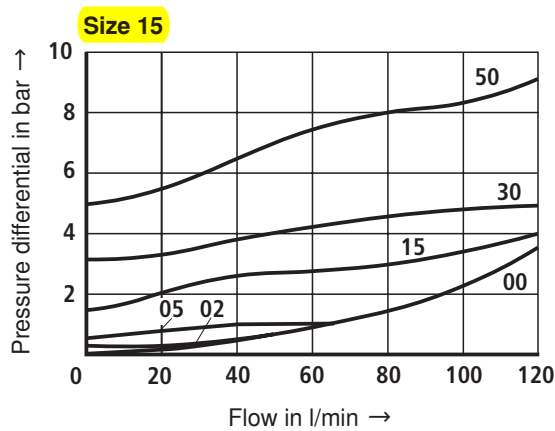
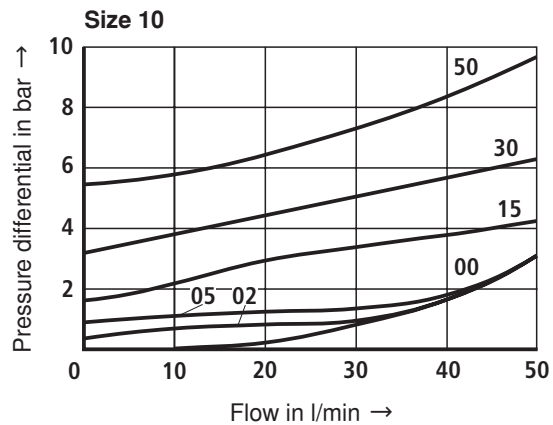
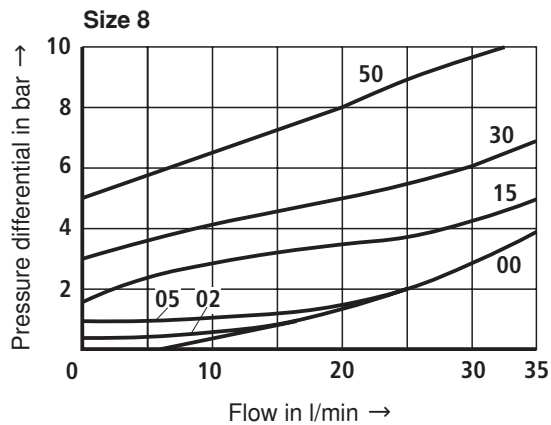
²⁾ Suitable only for FKM seals

³⁾ The cleanliness class stated for the components must be adhered to in hydraulic systems. Effective filtration prevents faults from occurring and at the same time increases the component service life.

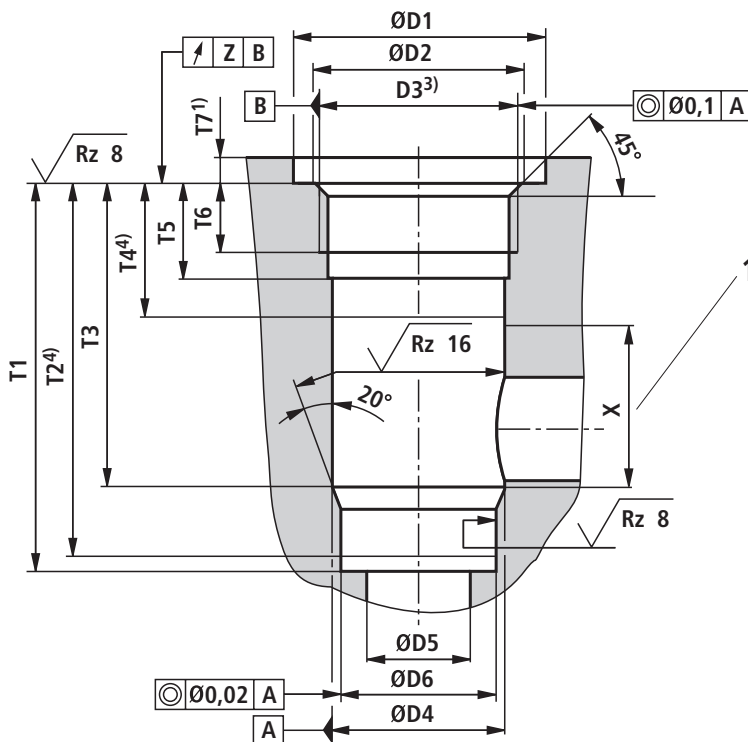
For the selection of the filters see www.boschrexroth.com/filter.

Characteristic curves (measured with HLP46, $\vartheta_{oil} = 40 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 5 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$) – angle valve

Pressure differential Δp in dependence upon flow q_v at cracking pressure



Mounting cavity: Angle valve for plug screw to RN 143.21 (dimensions in mm)



1 Area for drain bore

| Size | Plug screws ²⁾ Material no. | P_N in bar | ØD1 | ØD2 | D3 | ØD4H8 | ØD5 | ØD6H7 |
|------|---|-----------------|-----|------|----------------------|-------|-----|-------|
| 8 | R900002423 | 315 | 23 | 17.1 | G3/8 ³⁾ | 14 | 8 | 13 |
| 10 | R900002422 | 315 | 28 | 21.4 | G1/2 ³⁾ | 18 | 10 | 17 |
| 15 | R900012091 | 315 | 33 | 26.8 | G3/4 ³⁾ | 24 | 15 | 22 |
| 20 | R900002424 | 315 | 41 | 33.8 | G1 ³⁾ | 30 | 20 | 28 |
| 25 | R900012411 | 250 | 51 | 42.5 | G1 1/4 ³⁾ | 38 | 25 | 36 |
| 30 | R900012412 | 250 | 56 | 48.5 | G1 1/2 ³⁾ | 44 | 30 | 42 |

| Size | T1 ^{+0.1} | T2 | T3 | T4 | T5 | T6 | T7 ^{+0.5} | T8 ^{+0.2} | X | Z |
|------|--------------------|------|------|----|------|----|--------------------|--------------------|----|------|
| 8 | 48.5 | 47.5 | 38.5 | 20 | 15 | 12 | 6 | - | 18 | 0.05 |
| 10 | 53.5 | 52.5 | 43.5 | 24 | 18 | 14 | 6 | - | 19 | 0.05 |
| 15 | 62 | 60.5 | 50 | 26 | 20.5 | 16 | 6 | - | 24 | 0.05 |
| 20 | 71.5 | 70 | 56.5 | 26 | 20.5 | 16 | 7 | - | 30 | 0.05 |
| 25 | 90.5 | 88 | 72.5 | 28 | 22 | 16 | 7 | - | 43 | 0.1 |
| 30 | 99.5 | 96.5 | 79.5 | 31 | 22 | 16 | 7 | - | 48 | 0.1 |

1) Dimension for countersinking the screw head. When installing the cartridge more deeply, extend dimension T7 accordingly.

2) Order separately, with NBR seal

3) Pipe thread "G..." to ISO 228/1

4) Depth of fit

2.3 Nameplate for Standard Manifold Assemblies



Part Number: 219176

Model Code: NAMEPLATE - REXROTH - ALUM - 51mmx25mm

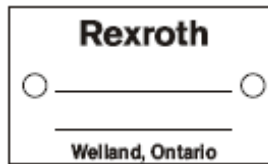
Material: Aluminum with two rivet holes

Part Number: 219182

Model Code: NAMEPLATE - REXROTH - 304SS - 51mmx25mm

Material: 304 Stainless Steel with two rivet holes

2.4 Nameplate for Small Manifold Assemblies

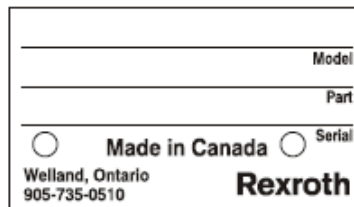


Part Number: 219178

Model Code: NAMEPLATE - REXROTH - ALUM - 32mmx19mm

Material: Aluminum with two rivet holes

2.5 Nameplate for MP18 Valve Assemblies - Used for sander control boxes and dual conveyor boxes

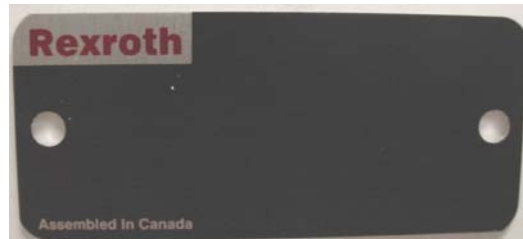


Part Number: 219181

Model Code: NAMEPLATE - REXROTH - SS - MP18 VALVE

Material: Stainless Steel, 2B finish with two rivet holes

2.6 Nameplate for M4 Valve Assemblies



Part Number: 216028

Model Code: NAMEPLATE - REXROTH -ALUM- M4 22mmX50mm

Material: Aluminum with two rivet holes

Screw plugs

analog ISO 11926, with hexagon socket, UNF-, UN- threads and O-ring

Edition: 2014-08-01
Editor: DC/ESP1
Reference: -
Ref.-Edition: -

Mechanical systems and Components

Replacement for
ZN 10007 : 2012-01-11

Table of contents

| | Page |
|--|----------|
| Amendments | 1 |
| Former editions | 2 |
| 1 Aim | 2 |
| 2 Scope | 2 |
| 3 Terminology and abbreviations | 2 |
| 4 Responsibilities | 2 |
| 5 Dimensions | 3 |
| 5.1 Screw plugs with hexagon socket | 4 |
| 5.2 Technical delivery terms..... | 5 |
| 6 Technical specification | 5 |
| 6.1 BNR- Short text | 5 |
| 6.2 Type short description | 5 |
| 6.3 SAP-material classification..... | 5 |
| 7 Normative references | 6 |



Amendments

Compared to ZN 10007 : 2012-01-11 following essential modifications were carried out:

- a) Section 5 Introduced marking thread
Footnote 4 and 6 supplemented
Radius of the undercut 0.3 +0.2 changed in to 0.5
- b) Section 5.1 table 1: dimensions d_4 and t_3 to size 1 3/16-12 UN deleted
dimensions d_4 adjusted to RNM 02106
dimensions t_1 adjusted to RNM 02106
dimensions s adjusted to RNM 02106
Material number R902650717 supplemented
- c) Section 5.2 coating system in the procedure corrected
- d) Technical specification supplemented
- e) Normative references updated
- f) Editorial changes

Document language: en Translation: de → en Dept.: DC/ESP1
Original language: de Date: 2014-08-01 Name: -

In case of doubt the original language edition of this standard applies.

Bosch Rexroth AG
P.O. Box
97814 Lohr a. Main
Germany

created
Dept.: DC/ESP11
Name: M. Hascher
BWN: 718

checked
DC/ESP11
M. Langer
718

approved
DC-MA/ENP
Dr. B. Menz (per e-mail)
CN3

Former editions**Table 1**

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| RNM 02106-000 : 2005-04-14 | ▷ | ZN 10007-000 : 2011-05-20 | ▷ | ZN 10007-000 : 2012-01-11 |
|----------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|

1 Aim

This standard describes screw plugs with screwed ends analog ISO 11926-4 for sealing of thread holes according to ISO 11926 UNF-, UN- thread according to ANSI/ASME B 1.1.

The pressures and tightening torques in table 2 are based on a minimum tensile strength of $R_{m \min} = 250$ MPa for the steel/cast steel material of the screw plug hole.

The screw plugs are sealed by a O-ring according to N 02.079.

2 Scope

This standards applies within Bosch Rexroth AG (including indirect assigned companies), its subsidiaries and regional subsidiary for the product area of following Business unit:

- Mobile Applications
 - Pumps and Motors

For affiliated companies it is recommended to adopt the directive by own resolution correspondingly.

3 Terminology and abbreviationsTerminology database

You will find DC-comprehensive abbreviations, terms and their definitions in the terminology database:

https://rb-wam.bosch.com/socos-dc/TERMOS/START_EN

Abbreviations

BNR = Term code (*according to ZN 01210*)

DC organizational units

DC = Drive and Control Technology

DC/ESP1 = Engineering Standards and Processes, Organization and Company Standards

DC/ESP2 = Engineering Standards and Processes, Material Master and Classification

DC-MA = Business Unit Mobile Applications

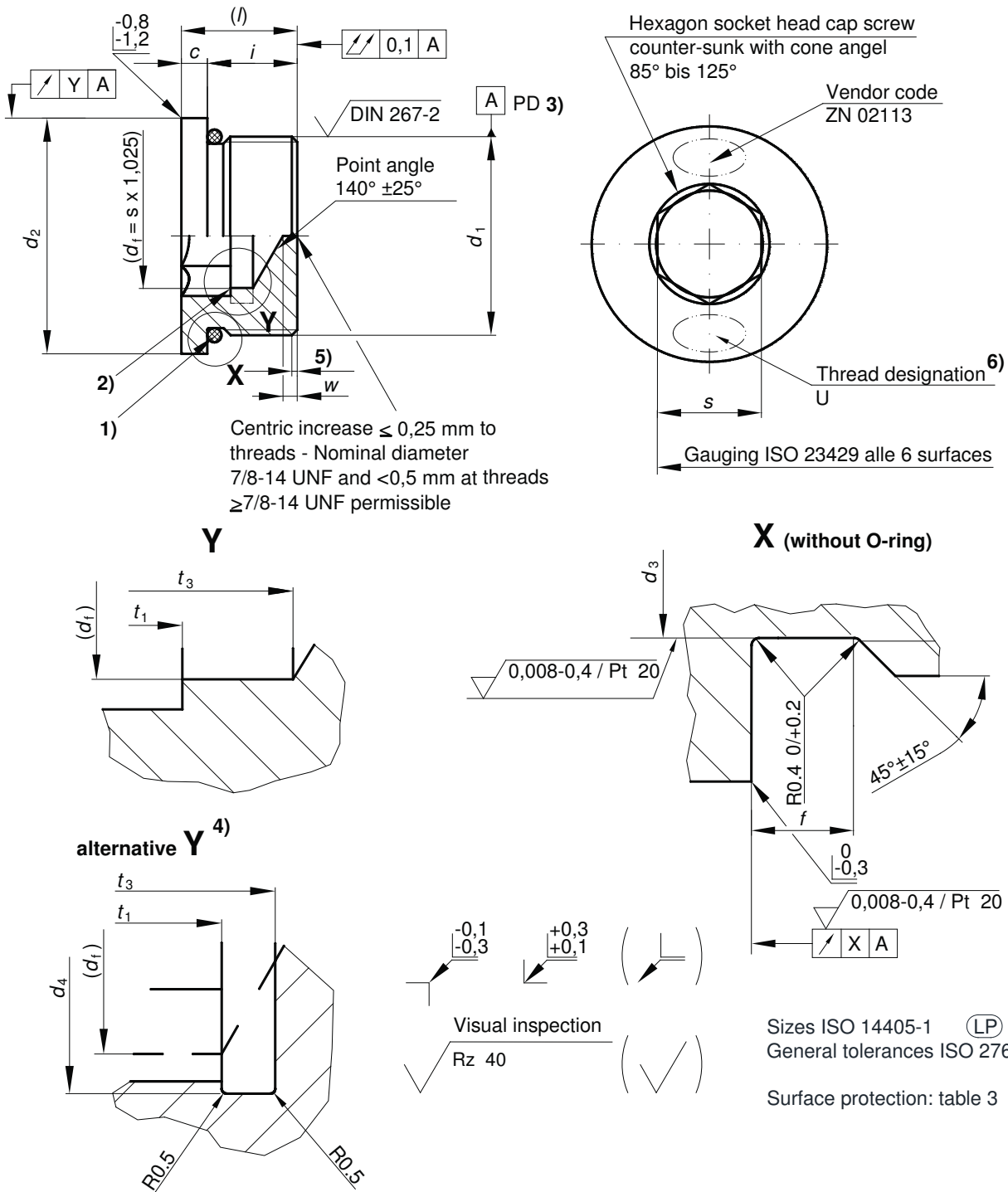
DC-MA/NE1 = Vice President Engineering Pumps and Motors

4 Responsibilities

- **DC-MA/NE1** is responsible for the content of this standard.
- **DC/ESP1** is responsible for preparation and the care of this standard. A change/extension of this standard is allowed only in arrangement with DC/ESP1.
<mailto:br.normenstelle@boschrexroth.de>
- **DC/ESP2** is responsible for setting up and the care of the DC-uniform material numbers.

5 Dimensions

Note: all data in the drawing and tables in mm



- 1) Dimensions for O-rings N 02.079
- 2) Hexagon socket and -basement freely of loose and firm borings
- 3) PD = Thread effective diameter
- 4) Backing off with the measures of t_3 and d_4 , with the sizes 1 5/16-12 UN, 1 5/8-12 UN and 1 7/8-12 UN allowed. To manufacture the hexagonal without span the passage from pilot hole to undercut can be performed by a 30° slope. In this case the hexagonal depth t_1 and the measure t_3 is to comply.
- 5) up to core diameter with 45° chamfered
- 6) Alternative "un" at still existing tool allowed

Figure 1

5.1 Screw plugs with hexagon socket

Table 2

| d_1 Tol.-Klasse 2A according to ANSI B 1.1 in | c -0,25 mm | d_2 $\pm 0,15$ | d_3 $+0,05$ $-0,08$ | d_4 $+0,5$ | f $\pm 0,15$ | l basic dimen- sion | i $\pm 0,2$ | t_1 min. | t_3 max. | s $+0,13$ mm | | w min. | X | Y | PN in MPa | M_A in Nm $\pm 10\%$ | Material number | | |
|---|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|------|-----------|-----|------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | in | mm | | | | | | NBR 90 | FKM 90 | |
| 5/16-24 UNF | 7,94 | 2,75 | 11,1 | 6,35 | - | 1,60 | 10,25 | 7,5 | 4 | - | 1/8 | 3,18 | 2 | 0,04 | 0,1 | 40 | 7 | R909154938 | R902601300 |
| 3/8-24 UNF | 9,53 | 2,75 | 12,7 | 7,95 | - | 1,75 | 10,25 | 7,5 | 5 | - | 5/32 | 3,96 | 2 | 0,04 | 0,1 | 53,2 | 10 | R902600247 | R902650717 |
| 7/16-20 UNF | 11,112 | 2,9 | 14,3 | 9,25 | - | 2,05 | 12 | 9,1 | 5,5 | - | 3/16 | 4,78 | 2 | 0,04 | 0,1 | 63 | 18 | R909154478 | R910764647 |
| 1/2-20 UNF ^{a)} | 12,7 | 2,9 | 15,85 | 10,85 | - | 2,05 | 12 | 9,1 | 6 | - | 7/32 | 5,56 | 2 | 0,04 | 0,1 | 63 | 27 | R909153368 | R902650493 |
| 9/16-18 UNF | 14,288 | 2,9 | 17,45 | 12,24 | - | 2,05 | 12,9 | 10 | 6 | - | 1/4 | 6,35 | 2,5 | 0,04 | 0,1 | 63 | 35 | R909153371 | R909157039 |
| 3/4-16 UNF | 19,05 | 3,75 | 22,2 | 16,76 | - | 2,25 | 14,85 | 11,1 | 6,5 | - | 5/16 | 7,94 | 3 | 0,04 | 0,1 | 63 | 70 | R909153338 | R910901969 |
| 7/8-14 UNF | 22,225 | 3,95 | 25,4 | 19,63 | - | 2,85 | 16,65 | 12,7 | 6,5 | - | 3/8 | 9,52 | 3 | 0,04 | 0,1 | 63 | 110 | R909153339 | R910967343 |
| 1 1/16-12 UN | 26,988 | 4,6 | 31,75 | 24 | - | 3,35 | 19,7 | 15,1 | 8 | - | 9/16 | 14,3 | 3,8 | 0,08 | 0,2 | 40 | 170 | R909154480 | R910967351 |
| 1 3/16-12 UN | 30,162 | 4,6 | 34,9 | 27,18 | - | 3,35 | 19,7 | 15,1 | 8 | - | 9/16 | 14,3 | 3,8 | 0,08 | 0,2 | 40 | 215 | R909157170 | - |
| 1 5/16-12 UN | 33,338 | 4,6 | 38,1 | 30,35 | 18,8 | 3,35 | 19,7 | 15,1 | 9,5 | 12,7 | 5/8 | 15,88 | 4,8 | 0,08 | 0,2 | 40 | 270 | R909153378 | R902601857 |
| 1 5/8-12 UN | 41,275 | 4,6 | 47,6 | 38,28 | 22,2 | 3,35 | 19,7 | 15,1 | 9,5 | 12,7 | 3/4 | 19,05 | 4,8 | 0,08 | 0,2 | 40 | 320 | R909153418 | R910903872 |
| 1 7/8-12 UN | 47,625 | 4,6 | 53,95 | 44,6 | 22,2 | 3,35 | 19,7 | 15,1 | 9,5 | 12,7 | 3/4 | 19,05 | 6,4 | 0,08 | 0,2 | 40 | 390 | R909157392 | R902650452 |

^{a)} This size is blocked for new applications

7 Normative references

Column „Note“: - = please consider document

| Publication | Edition | Title | Note |
|-------------|---------|-------|------|
|-------------|---------|-------|------|

Central standards

| | | | |
|------------|---|--|---|
| N 02.079 | - | O-rings for general application - Dimensions, material and pressure assignment | - |
| ZN 01210 | - | Term code - Definition and handling | - |
| ZN 02113 | - | Vendor's code - Short term of vendor's number | - |
| ZN 04000-2 | - | Screws and Nuts - Classes and characteristics | - |

Bosch Standards

| | | | |
|------------|---------|---|---|
| N38A SR1.1 | 2006-12 | Parts order specification; Thread parts with Cr(VI)-free coatings | - |
| N67F CM-ZN | 2011-05 | Surface finishing; Coatings of zinc and zinc alloys; Structure of the Bosch designation | - |

Standards

| | | | |
|--------------------|---------|---|---|
| DIN EN 10088-2 | 2005-09 | Stainless steels - Part 2: Technical delivery conditions for sheet/plate and strip of corrosion resisting steels for general purposes; German version EN 10088-2:2005 | - |
| DIN EN 10277-3 | 2008-06 | Bright steel products - Technical delivery conditions - Part 3: Free-cutting steels; German version EN 10277-3:2008 | - |
| DIN EN ISO 3269 | 2000-11 | Fasteners - Acceptance inspection (ISO 3269:2000); German version EN ISO 3269:2000 | - |
| DIN EN ISO 14405-1 | 2011-06 | Geometrical product specifications (GPS) - Fundamentals - Concepts, principles and rules | - |
| DIN EN ISO 23429 | 2004-05 | Gauging of hexagon sockets (ISO 23429:2004); German version EN ISO 23429:2004 | - |
| DIN ISO 8992 | 2005-09 | Fasteners - General requirements for bolts, screws, studs and nuts (ISO 8992:2005) | - |
| DIN ISO 2768-1 | 1991-06 | General tolerances; tolerances for linear and angular dimensions without individual tolerance indications; identical with ISO 2768-1:1989 | - |
| DIN ISO 2768-2 | 1991-04 | General tolerances; geometrical tolerances for features without individual tolerances indications; identical with ISO 2768-2:1989 | - |
| ISO 11926-ff. | - | Connections for general use and fluid power - Ports and stud ends with ISO 725 threads and O-ring sealing | - |
| ASME B1.1 | 2003 | Unified Inch Screw Threads, UN and UNR Thread Form | - |

Via the [Quick search](#) in the DC area “Guidelines & Standards” the documents can be searched. You will find external standards and Bosch standards in the [NormMaster](#).

HN8-WD

Verschlussschraube

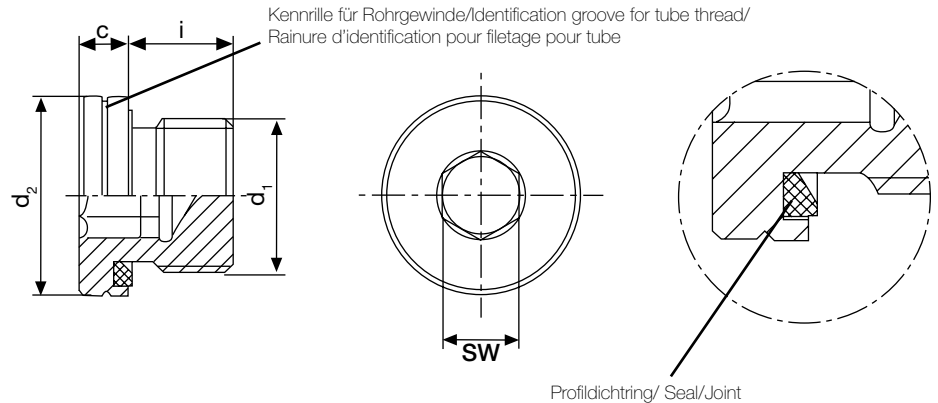
mit elastischer Dichtung

Plug

with sealing formring

Bouchon

avec joint d'étanchéité



Einsatzbereich/using/utilisation: Maschinen-, Getriebe-, Motorenbau/machine-, gear-, motor construction/
construction de machines, engrenages, moteurs

Profildichtring/seal/joint DIN 3869

Einsatztemperatur/temperature:

- NBR 85 Shore -30° C – +100° C / -22 F – +210 F
- FKM 80 Shore -20° C – +200° C / -4 F – +390 F
- andere Temperaturbereiche auf Anfrage/
others on demand/ autres sur demande

Werkstoff/material/matériau:

- Stahl/steel/acier 1.1SMnPb(Te)30+C
DIN/ EN10277-3 ultraschall- und riss-
geprüft/ ultrasonic tested/contrôlé
- andere Werkstoffe auf Anfrage/
others on demand/autres sur demande

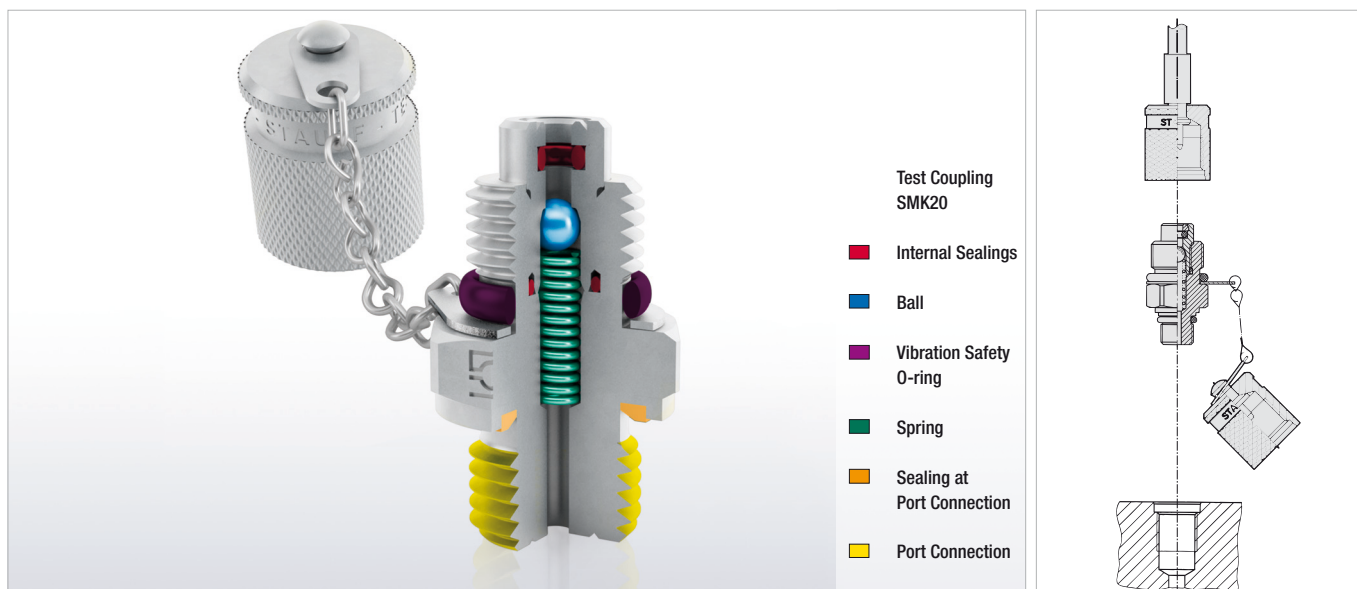
Beschichtung/coating/revêtement:

- Cr-(VI)-frei/Cr-(VI)-free/sans Cr-(VI):
nanopassiviert A3K/Zn Nano (ISO 4042)
- verzinkt gelb chromatiert (A3L ISO4042)/
yellow zinc chromate plating/zingué jaune
chromaté
- andere Beschichtungen auf Anfrage/
others on demand/autres sur demande

| Betriebsdruck Pressure Pression | d ₁ | | d ₂ | c | i | SW | Anziedrehmo- ment Prevailing torque Couple de serrage | Gewicht Weight Poids |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|----------------|------|------|-----|--|----------------------------|
| | Metrisches Feingewinde Fine pitch thread Filetage à pas fin | Rohrgewinde Tube thread Filetage pour tube | | | | | | |
| | DIN 13 | DIN ISO 228 | | | | | | |
| 400 bar / 5.800 psi | M 8 x 1 | — | 12 | ±0,3 | ±0,2 | D12 | 8 | 0,50 |
| | M 10 x 1 | G 1/8" A | 14 | 4 | 8 | 5 | 12 | 0,68 |
| | M 12 x 1,5 | — | 17 | 5 | 12 | 6 | 25 | 1,33 |
| | — | G 1/4" A | 18,9 | 5 | 12 | 6 | 30 | 1,82 |
| | M 14 x 1,5 | — | 19 | 5 | 12 | 6 | 35 | 1,90 |
| | M 16 x 1,5 | — | 21,9 | 5 | 12 | 8 | 50 | 2,20 |
| | — | G 3/8" A | 22 | 5 | 12 | 8 | 55 | 2,63 |
| | M 18 x 1,5 | — | 23,9 | 5 | 12 | 8 | 60 | 3,13 |
| | M 20 x 1,5 | — | 25,9 | 5 | 14 | 10 | 70 | 4,02 |
| | — | G 1/2" A | 26,9 | 5 | 14 | 10 | 80 | 4,43 |
| | M 22 x 1,5 | — | 27 | 5 | 14 | 10 | 80 | 5,00 |
| | M 24 x 1,5 | — | 29,9 | 5 | 14 | 12 | 95 | 5,80 |
| | M 26 x 1,5 | — | 31,9 | 5 | 16 | 12 | 120 | 7,52 |
| | M 27 x 2 | G 3/4" A | 32 | 5 | 16 | 12 | 135 | 7,65 |
| M 30 x 1,5 | — | 36,9 | 6,5 | 16 | 17 | 190 | 10,80 | |
| 315 bar / 4.500 psi | M 33 x 2 | G 1" A | 39,9 | 6,5 | 16 | 17 | 225 | 12,60 |
| | M 42 x 2 | G 1 1/4" A | 49,9 | 6,5 | 16 | 22 | 360 | 20,00 |
| 400 bar / 5.800 psi | M 48 x 2 | G 1 1/2" A | 55 | 6,5 | 16 | 24 | 400 | 25,00 |
| | M 42 x 2 | G 1 1/4" A | 49,9 | 8 | 20 | 22 | 360 | 26,00 |
| M 48 x 2 | G 1 1/2" A | 55 | 8 | 22 | 24 | 400 | 33,00 | |

Nm* = Richtwert, Verhalten abhängig vom Material, Beschichtung und Beschaffenheit des Gegenstücks/ guidance level/ valeur indicative

Test Coupling with Ball Check



Fast Coupling for

- Monitoring and control of pressure
- Venting
- Sampling in high- and low-pressure systems

Advantages

- Test system at working pressure
- Leak proof connection before **ball check** is open
- Simple connection to measurement, control and switching devices
- Self locking metal protective cap

Working Pressure

- Max. working pressure 630 bar / 9137 PSI
For SMK Type G and K the recommended working pressure of fitting manufacturer should be noted.
- Connection under pressure up to 400 bar / 5801 PSI max.

Materials

- Metal Parts:**
Standard material: Steel, zinc/nickel-plated = **C6F (CrVI-free)**
Optional:
Stainless Steel **V2A** (1.4305 / AISI 303) on request
Stainless Steel **V4A** (1.4571 / AISI 316Ti) on request

For ordering "V2A" or "V4A" please replace "C6F" with "V2A" or "V4A".

- Ball:** Stainless Steel

Sealings:

P = NBR (Buna-N®)

(Temperature range -20 °C ... +100 °C / -4 °F ... +212 °F)

Note: Internal sealings made of FPM, even for standard NBR-type.

V = FPM (Viton®)*

(Temperature range -20 °C ... +200 °C / -4 °F ... +392 °F)

*** Standard option for North America is FPM (Viton®)**

E = EPDM Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer Rubber

(for Brake fluid,

Temperature range -40 °C ... +150 °C / -40 °F ... +302 °F)

For ordering NBR or EPDM sealings please replace "V" with "P" or "E".

Vibration safety O-ring made of NBR (Buna-N®) (standard).

Media

- Suitable for hydraulic oils and other Mineral oil based fluids (Check compatibility of sealing material)
- For use with other liquid media please consult STAUFF

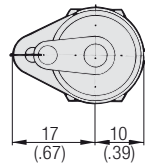
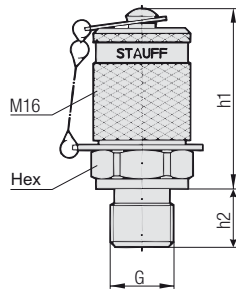
Protection Cap

- The complete STAUFF-Test-20-type-SMK range is also available with a hexagonal protection cap made of steel or plastic protection cap.

For ordering the hexagonal protection cap version please add "-SK" to the order code. (e.g. SMK20-M10x1-VA-SK-C6F)

For ordering the plastic protection cap version please add "-KK" to the order code. (e.g. SMK20-M10x1-VA-KK-C6F)

| SMK20 Test Coupling with Port Connection | SMK20 Type G Test Coupling complete with Straight Fitting | SMK20 Type K Test Coupling for 24° Cone Fittings | SMK20-JIC Test Coupling SMK-JIC Connection (to SAE J514) | SSK20 Bulkhead |
|--|---|--|--|-------------------|
| | | | | |



Test Coupling with Port Connection SMK20



| Thread | Sealing | Working Pressure (bar/psi) | Dimensions (mm/in) | | | Order Codes | |
|-------------|---------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------|------|----------------------|---|
| | | | h1 | h2 | Hex | NBR | FPM* (Standard Option-North America) |
| M8 x 1 | Type A | 250 | 38 | 8,5 | 17 | SMK20-M8x1-PA-C6F | SMK20-M8x1-VA-C6F |
| | | 3625 | 1.50 | .33 | .67 | | |
| M10 x 1 | Type A | 630 | 38 | 9,8 | 17 | SMK20-M10x1-PA-C6F | SMK20-M10x1-VA-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.50 | .39 | .67 | | |
| M10 x 1 | Type B | 400 | 37 | 8 | 17 | SMK20-M10x1-PB-C6F | SMK20-M10x1-VB-C6F |
| | | 5801 | 1.46 | .31 | .67 | | |
| M12 x 1,5 | Type B | 630 | 37 | 12 | 17 | SMK20-M12x1,5-PB-C6F | SMK20-M12x1,5-VB-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .67 | | |
| M14 x 1,5 | Type B | 630 | 37 | 12 | 19 | SMK20-M14x1,5-PB-C6F | SMK20-M14x1,5-VB-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .75 | | |
| M16 x 1,5 | Type B | 630 | 37 | 12 | 22 | SMK20-M16x1,5-PB-C6F | SMK20-M16x1,5-VB-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .87 | | |
| G1/8 | Type B | 400 | 39 | 8 | 17 | SMK20-G1/8-PB-C6F | SMK20-G1/8-VB-C6F |
| | | 5801 | 1.54 | .31 | .67 | | |
| G1/4 | Type B | 630 | 37 | 12 | 19 | SMK20-G1/4-PB-C6F | SMK20-G1/4-VB-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .75 | | |
| G3/8 | Type B | 630 | 37 | 12 | 22 | SMK20-G3/8-PB-C6F | SMK20-G3/8-VB-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .87 | | |
| M10 x 1 | Type C | 400 | 39 | 8 | 17 | SMK20-M10x1-PC-C6F | SMK20-M10x1-VC-C6F |
| | | 5801 | 1.54 | .31 | .67 | | |
| M12 x 1,5 | Type C | 630 | 37 | 12 | 17 | SMK20-M12x1,5-PC-C6F | SMK20-M12x1,5-VC-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .67 | | |
| M14 x 1,5 | Type C | 630 | 37 | 12 | 19 | SMK20-M14x1,5-PC-C6F | SMK20-M14x1,5-VC-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .75 | | |
| M16 x 1,5 | Type C | 630 | 37 | 12 | 22 | SMK20-M16x1,5-PC-C6F | SMK20-M16x1,5-VC-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .87 | | |
| G1/8 | Type C | 400 | 39 | 8 | 17 | SMK20-G1/8-PC-C6F | SMK20-G1/8-VC-C6F |
| | | 5801 | 1.54 | .31 | .67 | | |
| G1/4 | Type C | 630 | 37 | 12 | 19 | SMK20-G1/4-PC-C6F | SMK20-G1/4-VC-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .75 | | |
| G3/8 | Type C | 630 | 37 | 12 | 22 | SMK20-G3/8-PC-C6F | SMK20-G3/8-VC-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .47 | .87 | | |
| G1/2 | Type C | 630 | 39 | 14 | 27 | SMK20-G1/2-PC-C6F | SMK20-G1/2-VC-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.54 | .55 | 1.06 | | |
| R1/8 K | Type D | 400 | 37 | 8 | 17 | SMK20-R1/8K-PD-C6F | SMK20-R1/8K-VD-C6F |
| | | 5801 | 1.46 | .31 | .67 | | |
| R1/4 K | Type D | 630 | 35 | 12 | 17 | SMK20-R1/4K-PD-C6F | SMK20-R1/4K-VD-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.38 | .47 | .67 | | |
| 1/8 NPT | Type D | 400 | 36 | 10 | 17 | SMK20-1/8NPT-PD-C6F | SMK20-1/8NPT-VD-C6F |
| | | 5801 | 1.42 | .39 | .67 | | |
| 1/4 NPT | Type D | 630 | 35 | 15 | 17 | SMK20-1/4NPT-PD-C6F | SMK20-1/4NPT-VD-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.38 | .59 | .67 | | |
| 5/16-24 UNF | Type E | 400 | 38 | 7,5 | 17 | SMK20-5/16UNF-PE-C6F | SMK20-5/16UNF-VE-C6F |
| | | 5.801 | 1.50 | .30 | .67 | | |
| 7/16-20 UNF | Type E | 630 | 38 | 9,1 | 17 | SMK20-7/16UNF-PE-C6F | SMK20-7/16UNF-VE-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.50 | .36 | .67 | | |
| 1/2-20 UNF | Type E | 630 | 38 | 9,2 | 17 | SMK20-1/2UNF-PE-C6F | SMK20-1/2UNF-VE-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.50 | .36 | .67 | | |
| 9/16-18 UNF | Type E | 630 | 37 | 10 | 19 | SMK20-9/16UNF-PE-C6F | SMK20-9/16UNF-VE-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .39 | .75 | | |
| 3/4-16 UNF | Type E | 630 | 37 | 11,1 | 19 | SMK20-3/4UNF-PE-C6F | SMK20-3/4UNF-VE-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .44 | .75 | | |
| M10 x 1 | Type E | 630 | 38 | 9,5 | 17 | SMK20-M10x1-PE-C6F | SMK20-M10x1-VE-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.50 | .37 | .67 | | |
| M12 x 1,5 | Type E | 630 | 37 | 11 | 17 | SMK20-M12x1,5-PE-C6F | SMK20-M12x1,5-VE-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.46 | .43 | .67 | | |
| M14 x 1,5 | Type E | 630 | 38 | 11 | 19 | SMK20-M14x1,5-PE-C6F | SMK20-M14x1,5-VE-C6F |
| | | 9137 | 1.50 | .43 | .75 | | |

Metal Parts

Standard material: Steel, zinc/nickel-plated = C6F (CrVI-free)
 For ordering V2A (1.4305 / AISI 303) replace "C6F" with "V2A".
 For ordering V4A (1.4571 / AISI 316Ti) replace "C6F" with "V4A".

Sealings

For ordering NBR sealings replace "V" with "P".
 For ordering EPDM sealings replace "V" with "E".

* Standard option for North America is FPM (Viton®).

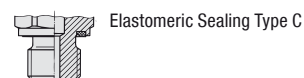
Sealing Details



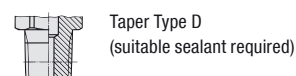
O-ring Type A



Metal Joint Type B



Elastomeric Sealing Type C



Taper Type D
(suitable sealant required)



O-ring Type E

Protection Cap

Standard material: Steel
 For ordering the hexagonal protection cap version please add "-SK" to the order code. (e.g. SMK20-M10x1-VA-SK-C6F)
 For ordering the plastic protection cap version please add "-KK" to the order code. (e.g. SMK20-M10x1-VA-KK-C6F)

For further information on materials, sealings or protection caps, please see page B4.

Other port connections and sealings on request.
 Please consult STAUFF for further information.

Port Connections and Sealing Details

| Type D | Type D - Taper threaded port according to ANSI/ASME B1.20.1-1983 (NPT) Sealing: Taper Type D suitable sealant required | | |
|-------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| | Thread | Dimensions (mm/in) | |
| G | t1 min. | t2 min. | |
| 1/8-27 NPT | 6,9 .27 | 11,6 .46 | |
| 1/4-18 NPT | 10 .39 | 16,4 .65 | |
| 1/2-14 NPT | 13,6 .54 | 22,6 .89 | |

| Type E | Type E - Threaded port according to ISO 6149-1 (metric); ISO 11926-1 (UNF) Sealing: O-ring Type E | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|--|
| | Thread | Dimensions (mm/in) | | | | | | |
| G | d1 +0,1 | d2 min. | t1 min. | t2 min. | a +0,4 | b max. | z° ±1° | |
| M10 x 1 | 11,1 .44 | 16 .63 | 10 .39 | 11,5 .45 | 1,6 .06 | 1 .04 | 12° | |
| M12 x 1,5 | 13,8 .54 | 19 .75 | 11,5 .45 | 14 .55 | 2,4 .09 | 1,5 .06 | 15° | |
| M14 x 1,5 | 15,8 .62 | 21 .83 | 11,5 .45 | 14 .55 | 2,4 .09 | 1,5 .06 | 15° | |
| M16 x 1,5 | 17,8 .70 | 24 .94 | 13 .51 | 15,5 .61 | 2,4 .09 | 1,5 .06 | 15° | |
| M22 x 1,5 | 23,8 .94 | 29 1.14 | 15,5 .61 | 18 .71 | 2,4 .09 | 2 .08 | 15° | |
| M27 x 2 | 29,4 1.16 | 34 1.34 | 19 .75 | 22 .87 | 3,1 .91 | 2 .08 | 15° | |
| 5/16-24 UNF | 9,1 .36 | 17 .67 | 10 .39 | 12 .47 | 1,9 .07 | 1,6 .06 | 12° | |
| 7/16-24 UNF | 12,4 .49 | 21 .83 | 11,5 .45 | 14 .55 | 2,4 .09 | 1,6 .06 | 12° | |
| 1/2-20 UNF | 14 .55 | 23 .91 | 11,5 .45 | 14 .55 | 2,4 .09 | 1,6 .06 | 12° | |
| 9/16-18 UNF | 15,65 .62 | 25 .98 | 12,7 .50 | 15,5 .61 | 2,5 .10 | 1,6 .06 | 12° | |
| 7/8-14 UNF | 23,95 .94 | 34 1.34 | 16,7 .66 | 20 .79 | 2,5 .10 | 2,4 .09 | 15° | |